UNION COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
CONTRACT ROUTING SHEET

Contractor Name: Carolina Air Solutions, Inc.
UCPS Contract Number: 3-97380064
Address: 9224 Stockport Place
City, State, Zip: Charlotte, North Carolina 28273
Contact Name: Billy Garrison
Telephone Number: 704.525.2400

Purpose of Contract (location and brief description): Wesley Chapel Elementary School-HVAC Dual Temp Piping Replacement

Submitting Department: Facilities Department
Date Submitted: 4.18.2023

Budget Account Number: FY21,22,23BLDGSY.WCES380.HVAC
Funding Source: DS DM
Contract Amount: $ 470,000
Contract Period: Completion: 180 calendar days

UCPS Employee to Contact: Penny Helms/Danny McManus
Phone Number: 704-296-3160

NOTE: Individuals listed below should initial, date, and forward this form after completing their responsibilities relating to this Contract.

		INTIAL	DATE
1.	Approved by Fund Owner/Acquire Vendor Signature and proper **Insurance Certificate with UCBOE NAMED as CERTIFICATE HOLDER.**		
	A. Insurance Certificate Reviewed/Approved by Risk Management	DS SH	
2.	Approved by Appropriate Representative(s) of UCPS:		
☑	UCPS Project Coordinator	DS	
☑	UCPS Department Head/School Principal	DS DM	
☑	Asst. Supt. for Administration & Operations	DS CM	
☐	Asst. Supt. for Human Resources		
☐	Asst. Supt. for Instructional Programs Asst.		
☐	Asst. Supt. of Student Support		
☐	Chief School Performance Officer		
☐	Chief Technology Officer		
FORWARD TO UCPS GENERAL COUNSEL OFFICE			
3.	Approved by Legal Counsel	DS SS DS kB DS MM	
FORWARD TO SUPERINTENDENT/BOARD OF EDUCATION			
4.	Approved by Superintendent/Board of Education		
FORWARD TO FINANCE			
6.	Pre-audited by Representative of Finance Officer	DS SM	

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the 4th day of April in the year 2023
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Union County Board of Education
400 N Church Street
Monroe, North Carolina 28112

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Carolina Air Solutions, Inc.
9224 Stockport Place
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Wesley Chapel Elementary School
HVAC-Dual Temp Piping Replacement
3-97380064

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Optima Engineering, PA.
1927 South Tryon Street
Suite 300
Charlotte, North Carolina 28203

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[X] Not later than One Hundred Eighty (180) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
All work is to be closely coordinated with Owner's Representative to ensure no disruption to school activities.	

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be Four Hundred Seventy Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($ 470,000.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 4.1 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

The amount of $500 per calendar day for failing to meet Substantial to be calculated until substantial completion is achieved; and the amount of $250 per calendar day for failing to meet Final Completion within 7 calendar days from achieving Substantial Completion. Amount to be calculated until final completion is achieved.

(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the Twenty-Fifth (25th) day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the Thirtieth (30th) day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Forty-five (45) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to

substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

See Supplemental Conditions

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

See Supplemental Conditions

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

See Supplemental Conditions

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

See Supplemental Conditions

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[**X**] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Mr. Karl Todd
Project Manager
UCPS Facilities Department
201 Venus Street
Monroe, North Carolina 28110

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Billy Garrison
Carolina Air Solutions, Inc.
9224 Stockport Place
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth elsewhere in the Specifications.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set elsewhere in the Specifications.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraphs deleted)

.3 Drawings

Number
Per Project Manual

.6 Specifications

Section/Title
Per Project Manual

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Pages
1	1

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[
(Paragraphs deleted)
X] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Pages
002213-7	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	5
007300	Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract	19

(Paragraphs deleted)
.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Carolina Air Solution's Bid Submittal

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

DocuSigned by:
Kathy Heintel
OWNER *(Signature)*

DocuSigned by:
Billy Garrison
CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

DocuSigned by:
Sara Hymel
E02B360E3163493...
Risk Management

As to Form:

DocuSigned by:
Michele Morris
71009C87660448F...
General Counsel

This instrument has been preaudited in the Manner Required by the School Budget and Fiscal Control Act.

DocuSigned by:
Shanna McLamb
4BF76302689492...
Finance Officer

(Row deleted)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 21:55:51 ET on 04/19/2023.

PAGE 1

AGREEMENT made as of the 4th day of April in the year 2023

...

Union County Board of Education
400 N Church Street
Monroe, North Carolina 28112

...

Carolina Air Solutions, Inc.
9224 Stockport Place
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273

...

Wesley Chapel Elementary School
HVAC-Dual Temp Piping Replacement
3-97380064

...

Optima Engineering, PA.
1927 South Tryon Street
Suite 300
Charlotte, North Carolina 28203

PAGE 2

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

PAGE 3

[X] Not later than One Hundred Eighty (180) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

...

All work is to be closely coordinated with Owner's Representative to ensure no disruption to school activities.

...

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be Four Hundred Seventy Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($ 470,000.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

~~**§ 4.2 Alternates**~~
~~**§ 4.2.1** Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:~~
§ 4.1 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

The amount of $500 per calendar day for failing to meet Substantial to be calculated until substantial completion is achieved; and the amount of $250 per calendar day for failing to meet Final Completion within 7 calendar days from achieving Substantial Completion. Amount to be calculated until final completion is achieved.

~~**Item** **Price**~~

~~**§ 4.2.2** Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.~~
~~*(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*~~

~~**Item** **Price** **Conditions for Acceptance**~~

~~**§ 4.3** Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:~~
~~*(Identify each allowance.)*~~

~~**Item** **Price**~~

~~**§ 4.4** Unit prices, if any:~~
~~*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*~~

~~**Item** **Units and Limitations** **Price per Unit ($0.00)**~~

~~**§ 4.5** Liquidated damages, if any:~~
~~*(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)*~~

~~**§ 4.6** Other:~~
~~*(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)*~~

...

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the Twenty-Fifth (25th) day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the Thirtieth (30th) day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Forty-five (45) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
PAGE 4

See Supplemental Conditions

...

See Supplemental Conditions

...

See Supplemental Conditions

...

See Supplemental Conditions

PAGE 5

~~**§ 5.3 Interest**~~

~~Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~
~~*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*~~

~~%~~

...

[**X**] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

...

~~**§ 7.1.1** If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:~~
~~*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)*~~

PAGE 6

Mr. Karl Todd
Project Manager
UCPS Facilities Department
201 Venus Street
Monroe, North Carolina 28110

...

Billy Garrison
Carolina Air Solutions, Inc.
9224 Stockport Place
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273

...

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth ~~in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.~~elsewhere in the Specifications.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set ~~forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.~~elsewhere in the Specifications.

...

.2 AIA Document ~~A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds~~

.3 ~~AIA Document~~ A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 ~~AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~

~~*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*~~

.5 **.3** Drawings

~~Number~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~

Number

Per Project Manual

PAGE 7

~~Section~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

Section/Title

Per Project Manual

...

~~Number~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

Number	**Pages**
1	1

...

[ ] ~~AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~

~~*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*~~

_____

[ ] ~~The Sustainability Plan:~~ **X**] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

~~Title~~**Document**	~~Date~~**Title**	**Pages**
002213-7	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	5
007300	Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract	19

[ ] ~~Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:~~

~~Document~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

...

Carolina Air Solution's Bid Submittal

...

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

Risk Management

As to Form:

General Counsel

This instrument has been preaudited in the Manner Required by the School Budget and Fiscal Control Act.

Finance Officer

~~***OWNER*** *(Signature)*~~

~~***CONTRACTOR*** *(Signature)*~~

PAGE 8

~~*(Printed name and title)*~~

~~*(Printed name and title)*~~

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 21:55:51 ET on 04/19/2023 under Order No. 4104238915 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101™ – 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

Invitation for Bid

BID NO. **3-97380064**

TITLE: **WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**
HVAC-DUAL TEMP PIPING REPLACEMENT

PROCUREMENT LEAD: **Penny Helms, CLGPO**
UCPS Purchasing Department penny.helms@ucps.k12.nc.us

Union County Public Schools seeks quotes for the above referenced project.

SCOPE OF WORK

Scope of work is described on Exhibit 1. Any applicable plans and specifications are referenced therein.

INSTRUCTIONS

Instructions are as follows.

- **BID SUBMITTAL**

  Sealed bids will be received no later than 10:00 a.m. on March 14, 2023 at the UCPS Facilities Department, 201 Venus Street, Monroe, North Carolina 28112. All bids must be sealed in an opaque envelope marked with the Company Name, Address, and Bid Number.

  Refer to Bidder's Checklist for documents required for bid submittal.

  If you chose not to quote this project, please submit an email stating such by the quote due date to avoid being taken out of consideration for future projects.

- **PREBID MEETING**

  A Prebid Meeting will be held 12:30 p.m., February 28, 2023 at the front entrance of Wesley Chapel Elementary School, 110 Potter Road South, Monroe, NC 28110. Bidders shall become familiar with all aspects of project prior to bid submittal. Failure to meet this requirement will not be cause for a change order.

- **COMMUNICATIONS**

  During the bid process, all communication relating to this bid shall be directed to the Procurement Lead identified above. Failure to meet the requirement may consider your bid non-responsible.

  All questions and substitution requests relating to this project shall be directed to the Procurement Lead identified above in the form of an email no later than 3:00 p.m., March 7, 2023**.** Answers will be provided to all bidders.

- **CONTRACT FORM**

  Bid shall include the terms and conditions identified within Exhibit 3 (UCPS Draft Contract) and are deemed to be incorporated into any purchase order, contract or Notice to Proceed issued in relation to this IFB. Especially note applicable insurance requirements and obligations to comply with all applicable laws and Union County Board of Education policies. Insurance certificates shall be provided upon request of UCPS Procurement Lead.

  E-Procurement Fees will not be applied.

- **AWARD**

  UCPS reserves the right to award this project in a method considered to be most advantageous. This includes the right to issue single award, multiple awards, or reject all bids. UCPS is not required to award a contract. UCPS reserves the right to waive any informality in bids. If a bidder wants to protest a contract awarded by the Union County Public Schools resulting from this solicitation, then they must submit a written request to the UCPS Purchasing and Contract Division, 201 Venus Street, Monroe NC 28112. This request must be received in the Division of Purchase and Contract within five (5) consecutive calendar days from the date of the contract award. Protest letters must contain specific reasons and any supporting documentation for the protest. Note: Contract award notices are sent only to those actually awarded contracts, and not to every person or firm responding to this solicitation.

BIDDERS CHECKLIST

- ❒ Executed Cost Proposal Form
- ❒ Good Faith Efforts (Affidavit A, B, Identification of Minority Participation Form)
- ❒ 5% Bid Bond

RECOMMENDATION OF AWARD

- ❒ Certificate of Insurance (meeting the requirements stated within Exhibit 3).
- ❒ Good Faith Efforts (Affidavit C or D)
- ❒ 100% Performance and Payment Bond (within 10 days of award).

INVOICE ATTACHMENTS

- ❒ Pay Application or Invoice (Tax Statement)
- ❒ Subcontractor Documentation for Contract Payments Form

EXHIBIT 1

SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1-GENERAL

Union County Public Schools is soliciting bids for HVAC Renovations at Wesley Chapel Elementary School located at 110 Potter Road South, Monroe, NC 28110.

Contractor is to provide all labor, equipment, materials, permits, fees, inspections, etc. to provide a turnkey project as indicated on the drawings and specifications provided by Optima Engineer, P.A. (Exhibit 2). Permits and Inspections shall be provided to assigned UCPS Project Coordinator.

Note: Drawings are provided to give a general description of the Work. Contractor is to visit the site and field verify all existing conditions that may affect design and layout of this project prior to preparation of submittals.

Contractor shall comply with all current local, state, and national codes and regulations. This includes, but not limited to, complying with all ADA requirements. In the event of a conflict between the Scope of Work and code regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer for direction.

Contractors shall be properly licensed within the state of North Carolina to complete work identified within the bid documents, have successfully completed projects of this type and size for a minimum of 5 years, and be able to provide references within 24 hours of request.

Additional Information

Chemicals are currently being handled through Southwest Engineers. Contact Information will be provided to awarded Contractor.

All roof penetrations must be performed by the roofing manufacturer that currently holds the warranty. Contractor shall contact the assigned UCPS Project Coordinator for contact information, if needed.

Existing pipe hangers and supports may be reused provided the existing spacing complies with code and is determined by Contractor to be in useable condition.

Commissioning will be handled by Owner.

PART 2-SAFETY

Contractor is solely responsible for safeguarding the project areas through the duration of the project including, but not limited to, barricades and snow fencing.

The Contractor may setup on site at a location authorized by the assigned UCPS Project Coordinator. Any equipment or supplies left on school property shall be securely locked. UCPS will not be responsible for damages or theft of Contractor's or 3rd party (i.e. rental equipment) property.

Contractor shall require all employees to abide by the OSHA safety guidelines. A written safety policy shall be provided to the assigned UCPS Project Coordinator within 24 hours of request.

Contractor shall perform due diligence to ensure all representatives of the Contractor including, but not limited to, subcontractors are Covid free prior to arrival.

All representatives of Contractor shall dress appropriate for school environment and perform work in a professional manner. Compliance is at the sole discretion of Union County Public Schools. Any individual not in compliance will be asked to leave Union County Public School property.

There are not to be any drugs, firearms, tobacco, or weapons on school property.

Contractor's Project Manager shall provide daily, to office of worksite, a list of employees working onsite.

PART 3-WARRANTY

Refer to Draft Contract for Warranty Information (Exhibit 3).

Contractor is responsible for damages to UCPS property as a direct result of this project. Contractor shall repair, replace to the fullest extent as needed to restore the property to the original state at no cost to Union County Public Schools.

PART 4-PROJECT SCHEDULE

April 18, 2023 Notice to Proceed anticipated for release (contact Procurement Lead if not received).

Interior Work may be performed during operating hours provided no interruption to the students or staff. Exterior Work can take place anytime. Existing HVAC system must remain in operation until the change over takes place. All work is to be closely scheduled with assigned UCPS Project Coordinator to ensure no disruption to school activities.

Contractor shall list the number of consecutive calendar days required for completion.

Contractor shall appoint a Project Manager to be the sole point of contact through the duration of the project. The Project Manager shall be fluent in the English Language (speaking and writing). The Project Manager shall be easily accessible via telephone and email. At minimum, a status update shall be provided to the assigned UCPS Project Coordinator on biweekly.

PART 5-ALLOWANCE FUNDS

Definition: A designated amount of funds included in the contract amount for unforeseen conditions.

When an unforeseen condition arises, Contractor is to submit a written request for the amount of funds needed. The request shall be accompanied with backup documentation for the request (i.e. materials and labor quotes).

If approved, UCPS is to provide a signature of approval to the Contractor.

All unused funds will be credited to UCPS at the end of the project.

Amount of Allowance Funds allocated to this project is $5,000.00.

SPACE PURPOSELY LEFT BLANK

COST PROPOSAL/EXECUTION OF PROPOSAL

Wesley Chapel Elementary School
HVAC-Dual Temp Piping Replacement
BID NO. 3-97380064

By submitting this proposal, the potential contractor certifies the proposal is signed by an authorized representative of the firm.

The cost and availability of all equipment, materials, and supplies associated with performing the services described herein have been determined and included in the proposed cost.

All labor costs, direct and indirect, **sales tax, etc**. have been determined and included in the proposed cost.

The offeror is aware of prevailing conditions associated with performing these services.

The potential contractor has read and understands the conditions set forth in this bid and agrees to them with no exceptions.

Therefore, in compliance with this Request for Proposals, and subject to all conditions herein, the undersigned offers and agrees, if this proposal is accepted within **60** days from the date of the opening, to furnish the subject services for a cost not to exceed:

BASE BID	**$_____**	**_____*CCD**
ALLOWANCEFFUNDS	**$_____**	
ALL INCLUSIVE TOTAL	**$_____**	**_____*CCD**

*CCD: Consecutive Calendar Days required to achieve Final Completion from issuance of Notice to Proceed

ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

ADDENDUM 1: _____ ADDENDUM 2: _____ ADDENDUM 3: _____

EXECUTION

OFFEROR: _____FEDERAL ID NO._____

LICENSE DESCRIPTION: _____LICENSE NO._____

ADDRESS: _____CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____MOBILE: _____EMAIL: _____

BY: _____ DATE: _____TITLE: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Typed or printed name)

EXHIBIT 2

Specifications and Drawings by Optima Engineering, PA

Minority Business Outreach

Instructions to Bidders

Supplementary Conditions (ITB)

Supplementary Conditions of Contract AIA 101-2017

Table of Contents: 10/07/2022

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 RELATED PROVISIONS

a. The requirements of the general conditions and of Division 01 apply to that portion of the work specified in this section.

b. These specifications and the accompanying drawings shall include the furnishing of all labor, tools, materials, fixtures, transportation, appurtenances and service necessary and incidental to the installation of a complete and operative system as indicated and intended on the Drawings and as herein specified.

c. Contractor shall coordinate the work and equipment of this division with the work and equipment specified elsewhere in order to assure a complete and satisfactory installation. Work such as excavation, backfill, concrete, flashing, etc., which is required by the work of this Division of the Specifications, shall be provided by this Division unless otherwise indicated.

d. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

a. Work included under this Division includes installation of a new cooling and heating system and associated electrical system and controls system. The systems shall be installed complete, with boilers, piping, chiller, pumps and auxiliaries as hereinafter called for. Miscellaneous items including conduits, concrete slab, etc., are to be provided as indicated.

b. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a complete and operating system according to the true intent and meaning of the plans and specifications and all pipe, controls and equipment, etc.

1.3 DEFINITION

a. The word "Contractor" as used in this Section of the Specifications refers to the HVAC Contractor unless specifically noted otherwise. The word "provide" means furnish, fabricate, complete, install, erect, including labor and incidental materials, necessary to complete in place and ready for operation or use the items referred to or described herein, and/or as shown or referred to on the Contract Drawings.

1.4 HVAC CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

a. It is assumed that the contractor has had sufficient general knowledge and experience to anticipate the needs for a construction of this nature. The contractor

shall furnish all items required to complete the construction in accordance with reasonable interpretation of the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. Any minor items required by Code, law or regulations shall be provided whether or not specified or specifically shown.

b. All work must be done by first class and experienced mechanics properly supervised, and it is understood that the Engineer has the right to stop any work that is not being properly done and has the right to demand that any incompetent workman be removed from the job and a competent workman be substituted therefor.

c. All work must be done in strict accordance with standards of AME, ASHRAE and the building laws of all character in force in the locality where the apparatus is being installed. All work must also be in accordance with rules and regulations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters.

1.5 DUTIES OF CONTRACTOR

a. Contractor is responsible for familiarizing himself with the details of the construction of the building. Work under these specifications installed improperly or which requires changing due to improper reading or interpretation of building plans shall be corrected and changed as directed by Engineer without additional cost to the Owner.

b. Contractor shall leave the premises in a clean and orderly manner upon completion of work, and shall remove from premises all debris that has accumulated during the progress of the work. The HVAC Contractor shall have the permanent HVAC systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time the building is enclosed. The HVAC systems control shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishers of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed when it has windows installed and when doorways and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the Contractor and the Architect. Use of the equipment in this manner shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the Contractor.

1.6 CODES, RULES, PERMITS AND FEES

a. The contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all government sales taxes, fees and other costs including utility connections or extension, in connection with his work; file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates for inspection for his work and deliver same to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

b. The contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, ordinances, rules and regulations as required to complete the project in accordance with the intent of the drawings.

c. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.

1.7 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

a. The contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check correctness of same as related to the work.

b. Should the contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and Specifications, he shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Architect.

1.8 PLANS

a. Except where dimensions are shown, mechanical plans are diagrammatic; see Architectural drawings for building dimensions and locations of windows, doors, ceiling diffusers, lights, etc. The plans are not intended to show each and every fitting, valve, pipe or pipe hanger, or a complete detail of all the work to be done, but are for the purpose of illustrating the type of system, pipe and duct sizes, etc. and special conditions considered necessary for the experienced mechanic to take off his material and lay out his work. Contractor shall be responsible for taking such measurements as may be necessary at the job, and adapting his work to the local conditions.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

a. Plans are diagrammatic, and it sometimes occurs that conditions exist in buildings which require certain changes in drawings and specifications. In event that such changes are necessary, the same are to be made by Contractor without expense to the Owner, provided however, that such changes, do not require furnishing more material or performing more labor than the true intent of the drawings and specifications demand.

b. It is understood that while the drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, the Contractor is held responsible for the installation of the system according to the true intent and meaning of the drawings. Anything not entirely clear on the drawings or in the specifications will be fully explained if application is made to the Engineer. Should however, conditions arise where in the judgment of the Contractor certain changes would be advisable. Contractor will communicate with Engineer and secure approval of the changes before going ahead with the work.

c. The electrical and mechanical systems for this job have been designed on the basis of the mechanical equipment listed or data given herein or on the drawings. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine that the electrical service outlets, wiring, conduit and all overcurrent protective and safety devices furnished are

adequate to meet Code Requirements for the equipment which he proposes to use. Changes required in the electrical system to accommodate the proposed mechanical equipment shall be worked out and the details submitted for approval. The cost of making the necessary changes to the electrical system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

a. Refer to Division 01.

b. All items submitted to Architect for review shall bear stamp or notation indicating contractor's prior review and approval.

c. Any Electrical or other changes required by substituted equipment to be made at no change in contract price.

d. Submit manufacturer's certified performance data for all equipment.

e. Coordinate installation drawings with other parts of the work, whether specified in this Division or other Divisions.

f. Approval of shop drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to provide equipment, control, and operation to the true intent of plans and specifications.

g. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within ten (10) days after approval of bids by the owner, a list indicating the manufacturer of all equipment and materials which he proposes to use. After that date, no substitution will be approved and all items shall be as specified.

1.11 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING:

a. This contractor shall furnish all scaffolding rigging, hoisting, and services necessary to erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.12 FOUNDATIONS, SUPPORTS, PIERS, ATTACHMENTS:

a. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary foundations, supports, pads, bases and piers required for all air conditioning equipment, piping, pumps, tanks, compressors, and for all other equipment furnished under this contract.

1.13 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS:

a. Contractor must have an experienced mechanic on the job before concrete slab floors or concrete masonry walls are poured or built into place, whose duty it shall be to locate exact positions of any and all holes necessary for future installation of his pipe work, ducts or equipment. Where pipes pass through concrete or masonry walls or floors, steel pipe sleeves shall be furnished. These shall be the same length as wall thickness and shall extend 1/2" above finished floors. Pipe sleeves in equipment room floors shall extend 3" above refinished floor. Pipe sleeves in equipment room

floors shall extend 3" above finished floor. Sleeves shall be placed in position by this Contractor.

b. This Contractor shall arrange for proper openings in the building to admit his equipment. If it becomes necessary to cut any portion of building to admit his equipment, portions cut must be restored to their former condition by this Contractor.

c. This Contractor will provide duct openings or chases in masonry or concrete; however, it is this Contractor's responsibility to advise exact dimensions, shape and locations of openings required in sufficient time for the Contractor to make necessary provisions. This Contractor shall be responsible for correct size and location of each opening for his equipment through these openings.

d. Wall openings that require a fire or smoke damper shall be made as nearly possible to the damper or duct size so that an angle frame can close the opening entirely.

e. Where pipes or ducts penetrate floors or partitions which are fire or smoke barriers, the integrity of the barrier shall not be compromised by such penetration.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

a. The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting and patching as required to install piping and equipment except openings through the roof shall be provided by the General Contractor. Patching shall be done by mechanics skilled in the various trades and work shall match the existing work.

b. All exposed openings in walls and floors for piping shall be core drilled. Cutting of holes by hand will not be allowed.

c. Provide all required protection including but not limited to, welding blankets, dust covers, shoring bracing and supports to maintaining structural integrity, safety and cleanliness of the work.

1.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

a. All excavation and backfilling, pudding and tamping required to properly install work under this contract shall be done by this Contractor.

c. Backfill shall be clear of rocks and trash. Backfilling shall be water tamped so as to provide firm footing for finish work, and shall be maintained at proper level for duration of the Contract. No backfilling shall be done until work to be covered has been inspected. Excessive excavation material shall be deposited on site and leveled as directed by the engineer.

1.16 POURED IN PLACE CONCRETE WORK:

a. Furnish and install all concrete work required for the construction of anchors, guide bases and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings. Refer to appropriate Section in Division 3 for specification requirements.

1.18 STORAGE OF MATERIALS:

a. Equipment, ductwork, piping, and other equipment stored on site shall be protected from mud, dust, debris, weather, vermin, and construction traffic.
b. Equipment, ductwork, piping, and other equipment shall be capped or otherwise covered to prevent water, dust, and debris intrusion. Cellophane membrane may be used for duct and equipment with care taken to maintain the seal integrity. Covering shall be replaced if seal is disturbed. Covering shall be removed only when necessary.
c. Where pipe or ductwork becomes damaged by rust, dirt, dust, mud, or construction debris, it must be thoroughly cleaned and prepared to a like-new condition before installation.
d. Porous materials such as duct liner and insulation that become saturated with water shall be discarded and replaced.
e. Any equipment and/or materials affected (including aesthetically) as a result of improper storage shall be cleaned or replaced at contractor expense.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

a. Provide equipment complete with all components and accessories necessary to its satisfactory operation.

b. Listing of a manufacturer's name in this Division does not infer conformity to all requirements of the Contract Documents, nor waive requirements thereof.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 BELT DRIVES

a. V-belt drives shall be rated at not less than 200% of nominal motor horsepower.

b. Motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch type.

c. Scheduled fan static pressures are estimated. Provide one extra drive per device as required to allow adjustment to deliver scheduled air quantities against actual system resistance.

d. Provide guards for all belt drives not enclosed within equipment housings. Provide openings in guard at driving and driven sheaves for use of revolution counter.

3.2 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

a. Upon completion of all work, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of operating instructions for all equipment. Such instructions shall be diagrammatic in form on heavy white paper, suitably framed, protected with glass and hung where

directed by the owner. A preliminary draft of the instruction sheets shall be submitted to the engineer for approval before making same.

b. Manufacturer's instruction books, card, etc., (to each individual piece of equipment furnished under this contract) shall be furnished to the owner. These shall contain instructions for the operation and maintenance of all equipment. Where such is not furnished by the manufacturer, the contractor shall give written instructions to the owner for the maintenance of the equipment involved.

3.3 DUCTS, PLENUM, ETC.

a. As indicated on drawings, provide a system of ducts for supplying returning and exhausting air from various spaces. All details of the ductwork are not indicated and the necessary bends, offsets and transformations must be furnished whether shown or not.

b. All sheet metal ducts, casing, plenums, etc., of sizes indicated, shall be constructed from prime galvanized sheet steel, and shall be in accordance with or equal to standards set forth in latest issue of SMACNA low velocity duct manual for gauges of materials, (2" pressure), workmanship, method of fabrication and erection.

c. All uninsulated panels of ducts over twelve inches (12") wide shall be cross-broken, except on plenums, which shall be braced with angle iron as required to prevent breathing.

d. All ductwork must present a smooth interior and joints must be airtight. Where there is evidence of undue leakage at the joints in low pressure ducts, they shall be sealed with cement similar to Foster 30-02.

e. Depending upon space requirements, round or square elbows may be used as required or at the Contractors option in low velocity ducts. All elbows shall be constructed for minimum pressure drop. All elbows with an inside radius less than 3/4 the width of the duct must be fitted with multiple double thickness turning vanes.

f. No transformations or offsets shall be made with a slope greater than (7 to 1), space conditions permitting.

g. Where indicated on drawings, ductwork is to be lined with flexible fiberglass acoustics material weighing not less than 1 1/2 lb. per cubic foot and having a flame spread classification of not more than twenty-five (25) as listed under Underwriters Laboratories. Liner shall be applied according to SMACNA duct liner standard. Thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. Duct sizes on plan are inside clear sizes, increase the actual sheet metal size accordingly in sizing the duct.

h. The lining shall be secured to the ductwork with a suitable adhesive and with mechanical fasteners center. Liner shall be cut such that adjacent sections of insulation butt together and are sealed with Foster 30-02 joints.

i. All duct connections to and from all centrifugal fans or cabinets containing fans, shall be made with fabric equal to "Ventfab" as made by Ventfabrics, Inc., not less

than four inches (4") long secured by peripheral iron straps holding fabric in galvanized iron, except as otherwise noted.

j. Vertical ducts shall be supported by means of an angle iron frame riveted to the ductwork on at least two (2) sides. Horizontal runs of ductwork shall be supported on not more than 8'-0" centers as required.

k. Manual volume and splitter dampers shall be furnished and installed where shown and where necessary for proper regulation of the air distribution. A quadrant and set screw equal to "Ventlock" #641 shall be installed for all dampers which are concealed above plaster or gypsum board ceilings, or behind the masonry construction, furnish and install concealed regulators ("Ventlock" #666) with chrome cover plate.

l. All ductwork shall operate without chatter and vibration, and shall be free from pulsations.

m. See section 233113 for metal ductwork requirements.

3.4 ACCESS DOORS OR PANELS

a. Provide duct access doors of approved construction at any apparatus requiring service and inspection. Doors shall suit finish in which installed.

b. Access doors in rated walls or assemblies shall be rated as required to maintain rating of assembly. Rated access doors shall bear U.L. Label.

3.5 CLEANING DUCT SYSTEM

a. Upon complete installation of ducts, clean entire system of rubbish, plaster, dirt, etc., before installing any outlets. After installation of outlets and connections to fans are made, blow out entire systems with all control devices wide open.

3.6 ITEMS OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

a. All electrical work shall be done by properly licensed electrical mechanics in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications under supervision of a licensed Electrical Contractor as approved by the Architect.

b. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all power wiring to motor starter and/or disconnect switch and from starter/disconnect switch to motor. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all control wiring, low voltage or line voltage, as required for the operation of all mechanical equipment. All control devices such as motor starters, thermostats, switches, etc. shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor.

c. All motor starters shall be provided with a “hand-off-auto” switch on the starter cover.

d. All items of mechanical equipment electrically operated shall be in complete accordance with electrical division of the specifications. Mechanical equipment,

other than individually mounted motors, shall be factory prewired so that it will only be necessary to bring connections to a single set of terminals.

e. Mechanical equipment electrical components shall all be bonded together and connected to electrical system ground.

f. All mechanical equipment shall be U.L. listed and labeled as a complete package, not through individual components or parts. Provide required 3rd party field UL listing services as required to comply.

3.7 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

a. Upon completion of all work, the contractor shall check the system out so that all motor bearings are greased as required and have all systems balanced. He shall be responsible for original service, of starting the system up, and providing one set of replacement filters after final acceptance.

b. Refer to equipment specifications for specific warranty information.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE TEST

a. The project will be checked periodically as construction progresses. The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Engineer at least 48 hours in advance when any work to be covered up is ready for inspection. No work will be covered up until approved by the Engineer.

b. Upon completion of erection of all equipment and work specified herein and shown approved shop drawings, and at the time designated by the engineer, the contractor shall start all apparatus, making necessary tests as directed and as specified herein, and make adjustments of all parts of all equipment before acceptance of equipment by the owner. The contractor must demonstrate to the owner, by performance, that all equipment operates as specified and meets the guarantee called for.

c. Tests shall include satisfactory evidence that all systems operate as called for on the drawings, and that all pieces of equipment operate at specified ratings under specified operating conditions.

d. The contractor shall furnish all fuel and power required for these purposes, and provide the proper and necessary help required to operate the system while tests are being made.

e. All drainage piping shall be tested by filling with water to a point 10' above the underground drains or to point of discharge to grade and let stand thus filled for 3 hours.

f. Tests on all pipe work shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer. He shall be given 24-hours notice when a section pipe is to be tested and the test shall not be removed until permission is given by the Engineer.

3.9 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

b. This contractor shall keep on the job at all times, a clean set of contract drawings in blueprint form. As the job progresses, any and all deviations from the arrangements, piping runs, equipment locations, etc., shown on the bid prints shall be marked on this set with red ink. These prints shall not be used for any other purpose than to be marked up as "As-Built" Drawings.

3.10 OWNER TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the equipment listed below:
   1. Chillers
   2. DDC Control Systems
   3. Air Handlers/RTUS

B. Extent of Training:

   1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of equipment installed and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
   2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
   3. Minimum Training Requirements:

      a. Provide not less than the number days of training indicated below.
         1) Chillers –8 hours
         2) DDC Control Systems - 8 hours
         3) Air Handlers/RTUS - 8 hours

      b. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.

C. Training Schedule:

   1. Schedule training with Owner **20** business days before expected Substantial Completion.
   2. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions.
   3. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

   1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
   2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
   3. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.

4. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

F. Organization of Training Sessions:

1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:

    a. Daily operators.
    b. Advanced operators.
    c. System managers and administrators.

G. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least **10** business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session and synopses for each lesson planned.

H. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

I. Training Content:

1. Basic operation of each system.
2. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.

3. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal-bellows expansion joints.
2. Expansion compensators.
3. Rubber expansion joints.
4. Flexible-hose expansion joints.
5. Packed slip expansion joints.
6. Flexible ball joints.
7. Pipe bends and loops.
8. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BR: Butyl rubber.

B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

D. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber.

E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

F. NR: Natural rubber.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods.

1. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Single-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe end connections, and brass shrouds.
2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Stainless-Steel Waterway: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, stainless-steel-pipe end connections, and steel shroud.
3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, and carbon-steel shroud.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: Single-bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
6. End Connections: Flanged.

B. Expansion Compensators: Double-ply corrugated steel, stainless-steel, or copper-alloy bellows in a housing with internal guides, antitorque device, and removable end clip for positioning.

1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Configuration for Copper Piping: Two-ply phosphor-bronze or stainless-steel bellows and bronze or stainless-steel shroud.
3. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and carbon-steel shroud.
4. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
5. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint or threaded.
6. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
7. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.

C. Rubber Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

1. Arch Type: Single arches.
2. Spherical Type: Single spheres.
    a. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
    b. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
    c. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
3. Material: BR.
4. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

D. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.

1. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
c. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

4. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
c. NPS 8 and Larger: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

E. Packed Slip Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1007, carbon-steel, packing type designed for repacking under pressure and pressure rated for 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum. Include asbestos-free PTFE packing, compound limit stops, and drip connection if used for steam piping.

1. Configuration: Single-joint class with base, unless otherwise indicated.
2. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

F. Flexible Ball Joints: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing, designed for 360-degree rotation and angular deflection, and 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum pressure rating; complying with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials," and with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.

1. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30-degree minimum.
2. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15-degree minimum.
3. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
4. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.

G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

B. Locate expansion joints as indicated on the plans, or at a minimum in every 100’ of straight runs of hot water piping (no 90 degree bends), whichever is greater.

C. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.

D. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

E. To avoid unnecessary air vents and drain plugs, install expansion loops in the 3:00 or 9:00 orientation.

3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.

1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion fittings and loops.

B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.

E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.
4. Flowmeters.
5. Thermal-energy meters.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.
2. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages, flowmeters and thermal-energy meters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gage, flowmeter and thermal-energy meter, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters and thermal-energy meters to include operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

B. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

C. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

D. Window: Glass or plastic.

E. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

F. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

G. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 DUCT-TYPE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 7 inches long.

B. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic filled, with magnifying lens.

C. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

D. Window: Glass or plastic.

E. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

F. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.

G. Mounting Bracket: Flanged fitting for attachment to duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Brass.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

B. Remote-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, indicating-dial type.

1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter for panel mounting.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Brass.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

B. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 300 psig at 250 deg F.

C. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.

2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

D. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.6 WAFER-ORIFICE FLOWMETERS

A. Description: Differential-pressure-design orifice insert for installation between pipe flanges; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.

B. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.

C. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

D. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.

E. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

F. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

G. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot hoses in carrying case.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

H. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.7 VENTURI FLOWMETERS

A. Description: Differential-pressure design for installation in piping; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.

B. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel; with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.

C. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

D. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.

E. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.

G. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

H. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

I. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot hoses in carrying case.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

J. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.8 TURBINE FLOWMETERS

A. Description: Insertion type for inserting turbine into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with plastic turbine or impeller and integral direct-reading scale.

C. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

D. Temperature Rating: 220 deg F. minimum.

E. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow.

F. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2-1/2 percent.

2.9 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS

A. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.

B. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.

C. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

D. Temperature Rating: 220 deg F. minimum.

E. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow.

F. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.

G. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

2.10 FLOW INDICATORS

A. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

C. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

D. Temperature Rating: 220 deg F.

E. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.11 INSERTION-TURBINE, THERMAL-ENERGY METER SYSTEMS

A. Description: Flow sensor, strainer, two temperature sensors, transmitter, meter, and connecting wiring.

B. Flow Sensor: Insertion-type turbine or paddle-wheel element with corrosion-resistant-metal body and transmitter.

1. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
2. Temperature Range: 40 to 250 deg F.

C. Meter: Solid-state integrating type.

1. Data Output: Six-digit electromechanical counter with readout in kilowatts per hour or British thermal units.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent.
3. Battery Pack: Five-year lithium battery.

D. Strainer: Full size of main line piping.

2.12 INLINE-TURBINE, THERMAL-ENERGY METER SYSTEMS

A. Description: Flow sensor, two temperature sensors, transmitter, meter, and connecting wiring.

B. Flow Sensor: Turbine-type water meter with corrosion-resistant-metal body and transmitter.

1. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
2. Temperature Range: 40 to 250 deg F.

C. Meter: Solid-state integrating type.

1. Data Output: Six-digit electromechanical counter with readout in kilowatts per hour or British thermal units.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent.
3. Battery Pack: Five-year lithium battery.

D. Strainer: Full size of main line piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers as indicated on the drawings and in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in fan coil unit
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Dual Temp Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Chilled Water: 30 to 120 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

C. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

D. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.

E. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

F. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.

G. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

H. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

I. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

J. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.

K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

P. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

Q. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.

R. Assemble components and install thermal-energy meters.

S. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

D. Connect thermal-energy-meter transmitters to meters.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron ball valves.
4. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
5. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
6. High-performance butterfly valves.
7. Bronze swing check valves.
8. Iron swing check valves.
9. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
10. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
11. Iron, center-guided check valves.
12. Iron, plate-type check valves.
13. Bronze gate valves.
14. Iron gate valves.
15. Bronze globe valves.
16. Iron globe valves.
17. Lubricated plug valves.
18. Eccentric plug valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. All valves shall be manufactured in the USA.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve Co.
2. Cameron
3. Conbraco Industries.
4. Hammond Valve
5. Milwaukee Valve Co.
6. NIBCO Inc.
7. Powell Valves
8. Watts Regulator Co

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.

d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
f. Seal: EPDM.

2.7 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
g. Disc: Carbon steel.
h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.8 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.9 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.
i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.11 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.12 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Style: Compact wafer.
f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.13 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.

c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
d. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.14 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.

2.15 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Disc: Solid wedge.
h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.16 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.17 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.18 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
e. Pattern: Regular or short.
f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.19 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Eccentric Plug Valves with Resilient Seating.

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig minimum.
c. Body and Plug: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray iron; ASTM A 126, gray iron; or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Suitable for potable-water service unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.

3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe or butterfly valves.
5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER, CONDENSER WATER AND HOT WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1.
2. Ball Valves: Three piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, NRS, bronze.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 175 CWP.
5. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
6. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
7. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring.
8. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.
9. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 150, compact-wafer, resilient seat.
10. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 150; single plate; resilient seat.
11. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.
12. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
13. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, flanged.
14. Eccentric Plug Valves: 175 CWP, resilient seating.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
3. Division 23 Section " Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 23 Section " Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
5. Division 23 Section(s) " Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Material: Carbon Steel

C. Coating: Hot dipped galvanized

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Base: Plastic.
2. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Bases: One or more plastic.
2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
4. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 2".

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
4. Housed spring mounts.
5. Spring hangers.
6. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
7. Seismic snubbers.
8. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for providing restraints to resist the earthquake effects on the mechanical system. The requirements for these restraints are found in the North Carolina State Building Code and ASCE 7.

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall refer to the latest edition of the "Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical System" published by SMACNA for guidelines to determine the correct restraints for sheet metal ducts, piping, and conduit, etc.

C. The Mechanical Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Structural Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The engineer's computations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings which show Code compliance. Computations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment systems, and assemblies.

D. For all existing mechanical equipment noted to remain, the Mechanical Contractor shall visit the site to document existing seismic restraints, or lack thereof. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide this information to the Professional Structural Engineer retained to design seismic restraint elements for this project. The Professional Structural Engineer shall review the existing restraints and indicate any additional requirements. Computations and shop drawings shall include all existing mechanical equipment noted to remain.

E. The professional engineer retained by the Mechanical Contractor for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation. This Engineer shall provide in writing verification of compliance with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspection by other than this Engineer is not acceptable. This engineer shall also be responsible for any required special inspections and associated documentation related to seismic restraints.

F. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the NC State Building Code (Chapter 16) and ASCE 7, as determined by the project Structural Engineer of record.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the NC State Building Code (Chapter 16) and ASCE 7.

    a. Component Importance Factor.
    b. Component Response Modification Factor.
    c. Component Amplification Factor.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
    d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Review of the seismic design and shop drawings by the Engineer/Architect or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code, Section 1607.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The professional Engineer retained by the Mechanical Contractor for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation. This Engineer shall provide in writing verification of compliance with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspection by other than this Engineer is not acceptable.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control.
2. Mason Industries.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
4. Vibration Isolation.
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Mason Industries.
2. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
3. Vibration Isolation.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.

4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.

3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment (Note: Plastic Labels utilized in a return air plenum shall be listed and approved for use in a return air plenum):

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Red.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction. (Note: Plastic Labels utilized in a return air plenum shall be listed and approved for use in a return air plenum):

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Major mechanical equipment shall include:

a. VAV Boxes
b. Air Handlers
c. All RTUs
d. Fan coil units
e. Chillers
f. Pumps
g. Expansion Tanks
h. Air Separators

D.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Chilled-Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

2. Dual Temperature Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3. Condenser-Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

4. Heating Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

5. Refrigerant Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

6. Drain Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; and shutoff valves. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Chilled Water: 2 inches, round.
b. Dual Temperature Water: 2 inches, round.
c. Refrigerant: 2 inches, round.
d. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
e. Gas: 2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Chilled Water: Natural.
b. Dual Temperature Water: Natural.
c. Refrigerant: Natural.
d. Hot Water: Natural.
e. Gas: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

a. Chilled Water: Black.
b. Dual Temperature Water: Black.
c. Refrigerant: Black.
d. Hot Water: Black.
e. Gas: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
    d. Phenolic.
2. Adhesives.
3. Mastics.
4. Lagging adhesives.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied cloths.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroflex
2. Armacell
3. Certain Teed Corp.
4. Johns Manville
5. Knauf Insulation
6. Owens Corning

7. Pittsburg Corning Corp.
8. Dyplast Products

B. Listing of manufacturers name does not guarantee approval. All equipment must meet or exceed quality and capacities of specified equipment. Final approval will be based on equipment submittals. Any manufacturer not listed but wishing to bid this project shall submit a written request 14 days prior to bid date, prior approval is required for all manufacturers not listed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.

5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
2. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

M. Phenolic:

1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
4. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.
b. Board for Duct and Plenum Applications: ASJ.
c. Board for Equipment Applications: ASJ.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants: Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Products.

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.

C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.

8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

H. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

b. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
b. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Provide 1" foam-core insulation on all chilled water pumps. Install pump insulation per foam-core insulation manufacturer's pump insulation installation instructions. Include pump insulation installation instructions with insulation submittals.
2. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable

insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 75 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 75 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.10 PHENOLIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Coat exposed outdoor flexible elastomeric insulation with two coats of manufacturer's recommended protective white coating; or cover with aluminum jacketing all exposed outdoor flexible elastomeric insulation, in lieu of paint.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
3. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
4. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Exhaust ductwork
4. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
5. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Vibration-control devices.
8. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.15 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Supply-air Ducts, Concealed (installed above ceilings):

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-6.0.

B. Return Air Ducts, Concealed (installed above ceilings):

1. 1” thick flexible elastomeric duct liner.

C. Exposed METAL Supply and Return Ductwork in Air Conditioned, Occupied Spaces (AHU-1)

1. 1” thick flexible elastomeric duct liner.

D. Outside-Air Ducts:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-6.0.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Supply-air, return-air and outside-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.17 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick

D. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Thermal storage tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.18 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.19 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate, Cold Water Make-up and Equipment Drain Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

B. Chilled Water Supply and Return:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe Insulation Wicking System: 1-1/2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:

1. NPS 1-1/2” and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 2” and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 2 inch thick.

E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. Insulation shall be installed per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling, 40 to 200 Deg F:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inch thick.

G. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

H. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

3.20 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
c. Phenolic: 2 inch thick.

D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
    b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
    c. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inch thick.

3.21 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

E. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.22 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts, Plenums, and Piping, Concealed (installed above ceilings) and Exposed in Air Conditioned Occupied Spaces:

    1. None.

D. Ducts, Plenums, and Piping, Exposed in Air Conditioned Utility Spaces (Conditioned Mechanical Rooms and Mechanical Rooms used as Return Air Plenums):

    1. 8 ounce canvas with lagging adhesive.

E. Ducts, Plenums, and Piping, Exposed in Non-Air Conditioned Spaces (Boiler Rooms, et. al.):

    1. PVC: 20 mils thick (N/A if installed in a return air plenum).
    2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

F. Equipment, Concealed (installed above ceilings):

    1. None.

G. Equipment, Exposed (all applications):

    1. PVC: 20 mils thick (N/A if installed in a return air plenum)
    2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.23 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with: 0.032 inch thick.

F. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

G. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

H. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with: 0.032 inch thick.

I. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

J. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.24 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig , and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

D. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator vent limiting device.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.6 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

B. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.

C. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.

D. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

C. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

G. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches minimum; rod size, 3/8 inch
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within view of each gas-fired appliance and equipment (72” max). Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping.
4. Condenser-water piping.
5. Makeup-water piping.
6. Condensate-drain piping.
7. Blowdown-drain piping.
8. Air-vent piping.
9. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
4. Condenser-Water Piping: 150 psig at 150 deg F.
5. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
6. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
7. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
8. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
9. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. All piping shall be manufactured in the USA.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
2. Pressure-seal fittings.
3. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
4. Air control devices.
5. Chemical treatment.
6. Hydronic specialties.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME

label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

1. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. Taco.
    f. PRO Hydronic Specialties.
    g. Hays Fluid Controls

4. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
6. Plug: Resin.
7. Seat: PTFE.
8. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.

12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. Taco.
    f. PRO Hydronic Specialties.
    g. Hays Fluid Controls

4. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
6. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
7. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
8. Seat: PTFE.
9. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
10. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
11. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
12. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
13. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    g. American Wheatley

4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
10. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    g. American Wheatley

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Flow Design Inc.
    b. Griswold Controls.
    c. PRO Hydronic Specialties
    d. Hays Fluid Controls

2. Design:
    a. 2” and under - Brass
        1) Threaded or sweat connections

2) Minimum of one union and tailpiece incorporated into the design
3) Provide with full-port ball type isolation valve

b. 2-1/2" and over – Ductile iron, wafer style
1) Threaded or sweat connections
2) Shall include ANSI Class 150 flanges on both ends
3) Provide with lug style butterfly isolation valve

3. Flow control assembly:
a. Provide with either:
1) Elastomeric diaphragm and polyphenylsulfone orifice plate with operating ranges between 8-80 PSID
2) Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable with operating ranges 0-60 PSID
b. All wearable surfaces of flow cartridge shall be stainless steel
4. Ports: each valve shall have at least two P/T ports for flow verification.
5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
6. Combination Assemblies: Include full port bronze or brass-alloy ball valve with stainless steel ball
7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
12. Extra Materials: Provide additional flow cartridges as required for rebalancing of terminal unit water flows. Provide:
a. Additional flow cartridges equal to three (3) each of the following for each cartridge size installed: 1 GPM, 1.5 GPM, 2 GPM, 2.5 GPM, 3 GPM, 5 GPM.
13. Wye-strainers installed upstream of Automatic Flow Control Valves:
a. Shall be separate assembly.
b. Design:
1) 2" and under:
a) The strainer shall be single-body, brass or bronze type wye-design
b) Strainer shall include full-port ball valve for isolation
c) Strainer shall include integral union nut and tail piece.
d) End connections shall be either threaded or sweat.
2) 2-1/2" and up:
a) The strainer shall be single-body cast iron wye-design
b) Strainer shall include a lug-type butterfly valve for isolation
c) Strainer shall be flanged on both ends
c. Ports: All strainers shall incorporate at least one P/T port and hose end valve for flushing of system.
d. All strainers screens will incorporate a minimum 6:1 ratio between strainer screen area and pipe diameter.
e. Construction:
1) Strainer shall have a min. 20 mesh stainless steel screen for maximum protection and minimum pressure loss.
2) Strainer screen shall be stainless steel.
f. Operating specifications:
1) 2" and under:
a) Shall be rated at 600 WOG/CWP

2) 2-1/2" and up:
   a) Body shall be rated at 150 PSIG and include ANSI Class 150 flanges
   b) Butterfly valve shall be rated at 150 PSIG and suitable for dead-end service.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.
5. Patterson.

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

D. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.

3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

F. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

G. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

H. Air Purgers:

1. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig.
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
5. See Automatic Flow Control Valves for wye-strainers provided as part of coil connection kits.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

F. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

E. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

F. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

G. Condenser-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

H. Condenser-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

I. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

J. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints. Do not install PVC piping in return air plenums.

K. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

L. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

M. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 8-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

D. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm.
5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
    a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
    b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
    e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.
6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:
    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 24 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:

1. Bypass chemical-feed equipment and controls.
2. Biocide chemical-feed equipment and controls.
3. Chemical treatment test equipment.
4. HVAC water-treatment chemicals.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water, ground loop heat pump piping, dual-temperature water, and glycol cooling, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

D. Open hydronic systems, including condenser water, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.

4. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
5. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
6. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
7. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

9. Polymer Testable: Maintain a minimum value within 10 to 40.

E. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8.
2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 5 gal..
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.2 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Water Meter:

1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
4. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
5. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts; rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac; and that will close at adjustable increments of total flow.

B. Inhibitor Injection Timers:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door. Interface for start/stop and status indication at central workstation as described in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
2. Programmable timers with infinite adjustment over full range, and mounted in cabinet with hand-off-auto switches and status lights.
3. Test switch.
4. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
5. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
6. Programmable lockout timer with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
7. LCD makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup and bleed-off water from two water meter inputs.

C. pH Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 14 units. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door. Interface for start/stop and status

indication at central workstation as described in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal pH indication.
5. High or low pH alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for acid pump.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.

D. TDS Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 5000 micromhos. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door. Interface for start/stop and status indication at central workstation as described in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal conductance indication.
5. High or low conductance alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
7. Bleed-off valve activated indication.
8. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.
9. Bleed Valves:

    a. Cooling Systems: Forged-brass body, globe pattern, general-purpose solenoid with continuous-duty coil, or motorized valve.

E. Biocide Feeder Timer:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door. Interface for start/stop and status indication at central workstation as described in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
2. 24-hour timer with 14-day skip feature to permit activation any hour of day.
3. Precision, solid-state, bleed-off lockout timer and clock-controlled biocide pump timer. Prebleed and bleed lockout timers.
4. Solid-state alternator to enable use of two different formulations.
5. 24-hour display of time of day.
6. 14-day display of day of week.
7. Battery backup so clock is not disturbed by power outages.
8. Hand-off-auto switches for biocide pumps.
9. Biocide A and Biocide B pump running indication.

F. Chemical Solution Tanks:

1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 110 percent containment vessel.
2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
3. Capacity: 30 gal..

G. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:

1. Self-priming, positive-displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
2. Adjustable flow rate.
3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
4. Built-in relief valve.
5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

H. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints.

I. Injection Assembly:

1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.
2. Ball Valve: Two-piece, stainless steel; selected to fit quill.
3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.

B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.

1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
2. Four-station rack for open systems.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

B. Water Softener Chemicals:

1. Mineral: High-capacity, sulfonated-polystyrene ion-exchange resin that is stable over entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or shock. Resin exchange capacity minimum 30,000 grains/cu. ft. of calcium carbonate of resin when regenerated with 15 lb of salt.
2. Salt for Brine Tanks: High-purity sodium chloride, free of dirt and foreign material. Rock and granulated forms are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water, dual-temperature water, and glycol cooling, and equipped with the following:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

F. Install automatic chemical-feed equipment for condenser water and include the following:

1. Install makeup water softener.
2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
3. Install inhibitor injection pumps and solution tanks with injection timer sensing contacts in water meter.

    a. Pumps shall operate for timed interval on contact closure at water meter in makeup water supply connection. Injection pump shall discharge into boiler feedwater tank or feedwater supply connection at boiler.

4. Install test equipment and provide test-kit to Owner. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
5. Install TDS controller with sensor and bleed valves.

    a. Bleed valves shall cycle to maintain maximum TDS concentration.

6. Install pH sensor and controller with injection pumps and solution tanks.

a. Injector pumps shall operate to maintain required pH.

7. Install biocide feeder alternating timer with two sets of injection pumps and solution tanks.

a. Injection pumps shall operate to feed biocide on an alternating basis.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.

2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. At eight-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining water treatment system while the system is under warranty (for a minimum period of one year from substantial completion). Mechanical contractor shall document all water analyses performed.

G. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 232500

SYMBOL SCHEDULE

2018 NORTH CAROLINA ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY – ELECTRICAL SUMMARY

C401 METHOD OF COMPLIANCE

- ■ 2018 NCECC CHAPTER 4
- ☐ NC SPECIFIC COMCHECK PROVIDED
- ☐ N/A BASED ON PROJECT SCOPE
- ☐ ASHRAE 90.1–2013

C406 ADDITIONAL EFFICIENCY PACKAGE OPTIONS

- ☐ C406.2 EFFICIENT MECH EQUIPMENT
- ☐ C406.5 ON–SITE RENEWABLE ENERGY
- ■ C406.3 REDUCED LTG DENSITY
- ☐ C406.6 DEDICATED OA SYSTEM
- ☐ C406.4 ENHANCED DIGITAL LTG CNTLS
- ☐ C406.7 HI–EFF SERVICE WTR HTG
- ☐ NOT APPLICABLE BASED ON PROJECT SCOPE
- ☐ C406.7.1 WTR HTG LOAD FRACTION

C408 – SYSTEM COMMISSIONING:

- ■ BUILDING IS LESS THAN 10,000 SQUARE FEET AND IS EXEMPT FROM THE SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION C408.
- ☐ BUILDING IS GREATER THAN 10,000 SQUARE FEET AND REQUIRES SYSTEM COMMISSIONING PER SECTION C408.

C405.2 – LIGHTING CONTROLS (MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS):

- ■ LIGHTING SYSTEMS ARE PROVIDED WITH CONTROLS AS REQUIRED PER SECTION C405.2, EXCEPT WHERE EXEMPT.
- ☐ NOT APPLICABLE

C405.3 – EXIT SIGNS (MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS):

- ■ INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED EXIT SIGNS DO NOT EXCEED 5 WATTS PER SIDE.
- ☐ NOT APPLICABLE

C405.4 – INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER REQUIREMENTS (PRESCRIPTIVE) (NON–EXEMPT):

- ☐ NOT APPLICABLE PER 2018 NCECC C503.1, EXCEPTION 2.G.

C405.4.1 – TOTAL CONNECTED INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER:

2,040 WATTS SPECIFIED

74 % REDUCTION OF SPECIFIED VS. ALLOWED (APPLICABLE IF C406.1.2 IS SELECTED)

C405.4.2 – TOTAL ALLOWABLE INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER:

METHOD OF COMPLIANCE:

- ■ BUILDING AREA METHOD
- ☐ SPACE–BY–SPACE METHOD

7,920 WATTS ALLOWED

C405.5.1 – EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING POWER (NON–EXEMPT):

- ■ NOT APPLICABLE

TOTAL CONNECTED EXTERIOR LIGHTING POWER:

N/A WATTS SPECIFIED

TOTAL ALLOWABLE EXTERIOR LIGHTING POWER:

N/A WATTS ALLOWED

C405.6 – ELECTRICAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION (DWELLING UNITS):

- ☐ SEPARATE ELECTRICAL METERING HAS BEEN PROVIDED FOR EACH DWELLING UNIT IN GROUP R–2 BUILDINGS.
- ■ NOT APPLICABLE

C405.7 – ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMERS (MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS):

- ☐ ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMERS HAVE BEEN SPECIFIED TO MEET MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS PER C405.7, EXCEPT WHERE EXEMPT.
- ■ NOT APPLICABLE

C405.8 – ELECTRICAL MOTORS (MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS):

- ■ ELECTRICAL MOTORS HAVE BEEN SPECIFIED TO MEET MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS PER C405.8, EXCEPT WHERE EXEMPT.
- ☐ NOT APPLICABLE

DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING PHASE SUMMARY

PROJECT CONSIST OF REPLACEMENT OF DUAL TEMP PIPING MAIN LOCATED IN CORRIDORS ABOVE CEILING. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE AND REINSTALL CORRIDOR CEILING TILE, CEILING MOUNTED LIGHTING DEVICES, FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY CAMERAS AND ALL CEILING MOUNTED EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRED TO INSTALL DUAL TEMP PIPING MAIN. REPLACE EXISTING FLUORESCENT LIGHTING WITH LED FIXTURES AS SHOWN.

DEVICES AND PATHWAYS

- WIRING SYSTEM CONCEALED IN WALL OR CEILING. WHEN SHOWN, CROSS LINES INDICATE NUMBER OF WIRES. (GROUND WIRES ARE NOT SHOWN)
- WIRING SYSTEM CONCEALED IN OR UNDER SLAB OR UNDERGROUND.
- WIRING SYSTEM EXPOSED
- CONDUIT TURNED UP TO FLOOR ABOVE.
- CONDUIT TURNED DOWN TO FLOOR BELOW.
- BRANCH CIRCUIT HOMERUN TO PANEL.
- JUNCTION BOX WITH CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT SERVED. 4" SQUARE BOX WITH A SINGLE–GANG OPENING AND PLASTER RING.
- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 20 AMP, 120 VOLT. HUBBELL 5352, OR EQUAL.
- GFI GROUND FAULT RECEPTACLE. NEMA 5–20R DUPLEX. ALL RECEPTACLES INSTALLED OUTSIDE, WITHIN 6' OF A SINK OR IN A KITCHEN SHALL BE GFCI.
- WP WEATHERPROOF RECEPTACLE. NEMA 5–20R GFI DUPLEX. COVER SHALL BE INTERMATIC #WP1020 (CLEAR) OR SPECIFICATION EQUAL.

PANELS, DISCONNECTS

- CONNECTION TO MOTOR. STARTER PROVIDED BY OTHERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- S_M FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL MOTOR STARTER, WITH OVERLOAD PROTECTION
- FUSED HEAVY DUTY DISCONNECT SWITCH. NUMERALS INDICATE SWITCH RATING/FUSE SIZE. NEMA 1 ENCLOSURE, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- PANELBOARD. SEE SCHEDULE FOR MOUNTING. TOP OF PANEL AT 6'–6" AFF.

FIRE ALARM

- FACP FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT
- (2) DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR (NFPA 72, SECTION 17.7.5.5)
- 15 VISUAL ONLY APPLIANCE (WALL MOUNTED)
- 15 AUDIBLE/VISUAL APPLIANCE (WALL MOUNTED)
- 15 VISUAL ONLY APPLIANCE (CEILING MOUNTED)
- 15 AUDIBLE/VISUAL APPLIANCE (CEILING MOUNTED)

LIGHTING (SEE FIXTURE SCH.)

- LED LIGHTING FIXTURE. SEE FIXTURE SCHEDULE. SUSPEND FOUR CORNERS WITH WIRE TO STRUCTURE. DO NOT ALLOW GRID ALONE TO SUPPORT FIXTURE.
- EXIT LIGHT WITH ARROWS AND NUMBERS OF FACES AS INDICATED ON PLANS. 90 MIN BATTERY BACKUP. SEE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK FIXTURE. 90 MINUTE EMERGENCY INTEGRAL BATTERY. SEE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK/EXIT COMBO FIXTURE WITH 90 MINUTE BATTERY BACKUP, SEE FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- S SINGLE POLE SWITCH, 20 AMP, 120/277 VOLT, COOPER AH 1221, OR EQUAL BY HUBBELL, LEVITON, AND PASS & SEYMOUR.
- S_3 THREE WAY SWITCH, 20 AMP, 120/277 VOLT, COOPER 1223, THREE WAY SWITCH, 20 AMP, 120/277 VOLT, COOPER 1223, OR EQUAL BY HUBBELL, LEVITON, AND PASS & SEYMOUR.
- S_4 FOUR WAY SWITCH, 20 AMP, 120/277 VOLT, COOPER 1224, OR EQUAL.
- OC DT CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR, DUAL TECHNOLOGY. SENSOR SWITCH CM PDT 10, WATT STOPPER #DT–300, COOPER OAC–DT OR EQUAL.
- W OC WALL MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR, DUAL TECHNOLOGY. SENSOR SWITCH WV–PDT, WATT STOPPER #DT–200, LEVITON, GREENGATE OR EQUAL. CONICAL PATTERN, MOUNT AS CLOSE TO CORNER OF ROOM AS POSSIBLE. MOUNT 10' AFF OR 6" BELOW CEILING (IF LOWER THAN 10'.)
- VC DT CEILING MOUNTED VACANCY SENSOR, DUAL TECHNOLOGY. SENSOR SWITCH, WATT STOPPER , COOPER OR EQUAL.
- S_{OC} WALL MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR AND SWITCH. INFRARED TECHNOLOGY WITH NEUTRAL, 120/277V RATED. WATT STOPPER #WS–250, OR EQUAL BY SENSOR SWITCH, AND LEVITON.

ELECTRICAL SHEET INDEX

LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LUMENS	CCT	TOTAL FIXTURE WATTAGE	BALLAST/DRIVER	VOLTAGE	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	REMARKS	EXAMPLE
A	2'x4' VOLUMETRIC LED TROFFER 0-10V DIMMING	4,000	4000K	30W	INTEGRAL LED DRIVER (STANDARD 0-10V DIMMING)	UNIV	LITHONIA DAY-BRITE COLUMBIA ELITE METALUX	2VTL4 2EVG LCAT24 24OVHPLED 24CZ2	DLC LISTED	

LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE NOTES:

1. ALL FIXTURES SHALL BE LED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED. COLOR TEMPERATURE SHALL BE 3500K UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. LED DRIVERS SHALL BE PROVIDED FROM PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATION. AS PART OF THIS RECOMMENDATION COORDINATE THE REQUIRED WAVE OUTPUT SO THEY ARE COMPATIBLE. THIS INCLUDES EMERGENCY DRIVERS.
3. SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR EXACT FIXTURE LOCATIONS.
4. FIXTURES IN FIRE RATED CEILING SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH FIRE RATED TENTS AS REQUIRED.
5. SUSPEND ALL FOUR CORNERS WITH WIRE TO STRUCTURE. DO NOT ALLOW GRID ALONE TO SUPPORT FIXTURE.
6. DIMMING OF FIXTURES SHALL BE WITH A SWITCH AS RECOMMENDED BY THE DRIVER MANUFACTURER.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LEAD TIME OF ALL PRODUCTS SPECIFIED IN THIS SCHEDULE AT THE TIME OF PACKAGE QUOTE.
8. DURING THE BID PROCESS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OF ANY DELIVERY/SCHEDULING ISSUES.
9. NO SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE ALLOWED DUE TO LACK OF COORDINATION OF DELIVERY DATES AND CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AFTER BID.
10. ALL EXPEDITED EXPENSES SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILTY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
11. FIXTURES TO BE INSTALLED IN CEILINGS, INDICATED ON ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AS HAVING INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH CEILING SURFACE, SHALL BE IC RATED BY MANUFACTURER.

LOAD JUSTIFICATIONS

4,556 WATTS REMOVED VIA FLUORESCENT LIGHTING

1980 WATTS ADDED VIA LED LIGHTING

500 WATTS ADDED VIA HEAT TRACE

LOAD REDUCTION OF 2076 WATTS

EXISTING PANEL: 'PH' — EXTG MFGR

VOLTAGE: 120 / 208 — 3 PHASE — 4 WIRE — EXTG TYPE

MOUNTING: SURFACE — 150 AMP — MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER — AIC

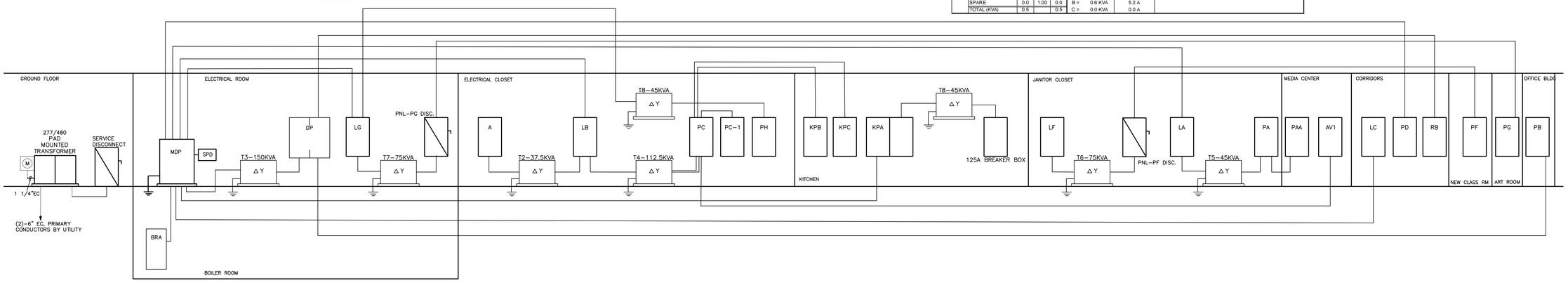
LOAD KVA	LOAD SERVED	WIRE	TRIP	NOTES	CKT NO	A B C	CKT NO	NOTES	TRIP	WIRE	LOAD SERVED	LOAD KVA
0.00	EXISTING	EX	20		1		2		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	EXISTING	EX	20		3		4		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	EXISTING	EX	15		5		6		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	EXISTING	EX	20		7		8		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	EXISTING	EX	30		9		10		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00		EX			11		12		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	EXISTING		20		13		14		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.50	HEAT TRACE	12	20	3,5	15		16			EX		0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				17		18		20	EX	EXISTING	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				19		20				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				21		22				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				23		24				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				25		26				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				27		28				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				29		30				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				31		32				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				33		34				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				35		36				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				37		38				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				39		40				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.00	SPACE ONLY				41		42				SPACE ONLY	0.00
0.5					SUB-TOTALS							0.0

LOAD (KVA)	Conn	D.F.	Dmd
LIGHTS	0.0	1.25	0.0
HEATING	0.0	1.00	0.0
COOLING	0.0	1.00	0.0
VENTILATION	0.0	1.00	0.0
MOTORS	0.0	1.00	0.0
KITCHEN	0.0	0.65	0.0
REC. (1st 10kVA)	0.0	1.00	0.0
REC. (>10kVA)	0.0	0.50	0.0
WATER HEATER	0.0	1.00	0.0
MISC.	0.5	1.00	0.5
SPARE	0.0	1.00	0.0
TOTAL (KVA)	0.5		0.5

TOTAL LOAD PER PHASE:		
CONNECTED		
A =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A
B =	0.5 KVA	4.2 A
C =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A
DEMAND		
A =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A
B =	0.5 KVA	4.2 A
C =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A
DEMAND @ 125%		
A =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A
B =	0.6 KVA	5.2 A
C =	0.0 KVA	0.0 A

NOTES:

1. BREAKER FRAME SHALL BE AS REQ'D PER PANEL AIC RATING.
2. ALL INCOMING PANEL & BRKR LUGS SHALL MATCH FEEDERS.
3. PANEL WAS DESIGNED FOR 43 KVA.
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL NEW BREAKER IN EXISTING SPACE.
5. PROVIDE CLASS B GFI (30mA–EQUIPMENT) BRKR.



1 EXISTING POWER RISER DIAGRAM

NO SCALE

GENERAL NOTES:

A. ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHOWN IS EXISTING TO REMAIN. SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO ADDING NEW LOAD TO EXISTING PANELS.

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.1952 WWW.OPTIMAENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0934

optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 24543 ENGINEER BRIAN E. THOMPSON

10–07–22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:

ELECTRICAL NOTES & LEGENDS

DWG #:

E0.1

SHEET NO: 1 OF 10

1. GENERAL:

A. THE WORK COVERED BY THESE SPECIFICATIONS CONSISTS OF FURNISHING ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL,S AND SUPPLIES AS NECESSARY FOR THE COMPLETE AND SATISFACTORY OPERATING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
B. ALL WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE, NFPA, STATE BUILDING CODE, AND ANY OTHER LOCAL REQUIREMENTS THAT MAY APPLY.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND PAY FOR ALL ELECTRICAL PERMITS AND INSPECTION FEES.
D. ALL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE NEW AND SHALL BE LISTED BY THE UNDERWRITER'S LABORATORIES, INC. OR BY A STATE APPROVED THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY FOR THE USE INTENDED WHERE A STANDARD FOR SUCH MATERIALS AND USE EXISTS. ALL ITEMS OF THE SAME TYPE AND RATING SHALL BE IDENTICAL AND OF THE SAME MANUFACTURER.
E. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS AND CATALOG DATA IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT (PDF) FOR ALL ELECTRICAL ITEMS IN THE SCOPE OF WORK, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, RACEWAYS, BOXES, FITTINGS, CONDUCTORS, LUMINAIRES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, WIRING DEVICES, SAFETY SWITCHES, FIRE ALARM, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ETC. FOR APPROVAL AS APPLICABLE FOR THE PROJECT. ONE COMPLETE SET OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT THE JOB SITE.
F. ALL COST ASSOCIATED WITH SUBSTITUTED EQUIPMENT TO COMPLY WITH THE BASIS OF DESIGN, INCLUDING PROVIDING MAINTENANCE ACCESS, CLEARANCE, CONDUIT, WIRING, REPLACEMENT OF OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS, BUILDING ALTERATIONS, METHODS, ETC., SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE ORIGINAL BASE BID. NO ADDITIONAL COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH SUBSTITUTED EQUIPMENT WILL BE APPROVED AFTER BIDS HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED AND ALL COSTS WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. CREDITS SHALL BE GIVEN TO THE OWNER WHERE SUCH EQUIPMENT AND METHODS RESULT IN LESS EXPENSE TO THE CONTRACTOR.
G. ONE COMPLETE SET OF THE LATEST CONSTRUCTION PLANS OF ALL TRADES SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT THE JOB SITE. IN ADDITION, ALL ADDENDUMS, BULLETINS, AND/OR SKETCHES SHALL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AS THE JOB PROGRESSES.
H. COMPLETELY ADEQUATE HOUSING SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ALL MATERIALS STORED ON JOB SITE. ONLY CONDUIT MAY BE STORED OUTSIDE, BUT NOT IN CONTACT WITH THE GROUND.
I. THE CONDUIT AND NEUTRAL SYSTEM SHALL BE GROUNDED AT THE MAIN SERVICE EQUIPMENT. GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED PER NEC 250.
J. PROVIDE AN INTERSYSTEM BONDING TERMINATION DEVICE AT THE MAIN ELECTRICAL SERVICE PER NEC 250.94.
K. WIRING SHALL BE TESTED FOR CONTINUITY AND GROUNDS BEFORE BEING ENERGIZED. FAULTY WIRING SHALL BE REPLACED AT NO ADDITIONAL EXPENSE TO THE OWNER.
L. PROVIDE ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING FOR INSTALLATION OF WORK AND REPAIR ANY DAMAGE DONE.
M. THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT ALL EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED), EXCEPT FOR CONTROL WIRING FOR EQUIPMENT NOT PROVIDED BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. CONTROL WIRING FOR SUCH EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE RESPECTIVE DISCIPLINE.
N. ALL ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES, SWITCHGEAR, CABLING, VOICE/DATA OUTLETS, LOW VOLTAGE CABINETS, EMERGENCY RECEPTACLES, ETC. SHALL BE LABELED ACCORDING TO PANEL/RACK AND CIRCUIT NUMBER.
O. UPON COMPLETION OF WORK, CONTRACTOR SHALL PRESENT ENGINEER WITH CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FROM LOCAL INSPECTOR AND/OR AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION BEFORE WORK WILL BE APPROVED FOR FINAL PAYMENT.
P. CONTRACTOR SHALL GUARANTEE ALL WORK AND MATERIALS FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR EFFECTIVE THE DATE THE PROJECT IS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. ANY IMPERFECT MATERIALS OR WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE REPLACED WITHOUT ADDED COST TO THE PROJECT.
Q. IT SHALL NOT BE THE INTENT OF ISSUED PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS TO SHOW EVERY MINOR DETAIL OF CONSTRUCTION. THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR IS EXPECTED TO FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL NECESSARY ITEMS FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATING SYSTEM.
R. THE WORD "PROVIDE" MEANS THAT THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH, FABRICATE, ERECT, CONNECT, AND COMPLETELY INSTALL SYSTEMS IN PROPER OPERATING CONDITION. ALL LABOR, PRODUCT OPTIONS, ACCESSORIES AND INCIDENTAL MATERIALS REQUIRED SHALL BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THIS WORK TO COMPLETE THE INSTALLATION.
S. THE WORD "CONNECT" MEANS THAT THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE (SEE DEFINITION ABOVE) ALL DISCONNECTING MEANS, OVERCURRENT PROTECTION AND WIRING REQUIRED TO PLACE THE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS IN PROPER OPERATING CONDITION AND TO COMPLY WITH CODE REQUIREMENTS.
T. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE ROUGH-IN OF ALL OUTLET LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL FLOOR PLANS, ELEVATIONS, AND MILLWORK SHOP DRAWINGS PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN.
U. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT SCALE PLANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AND ELEVATIONS FOR EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL EQUIPMENT, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
V. CONTRACTOR SHALL TEST ALL "LIFE SAFETY" EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS FOR PROPER FUNCTION AND OPERATION. UPON SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF TESTS, CONFIRMATION SHALL BE SENT TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IN THE FORM OF A LETTER STATING THE TESTS PERFORMED, THE RESULTS, AND THE DATE TESTS WERE SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETE. "LIFE SAFETY" EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS CONSIST OF THOSE AS SPECIFIED IN THE STATE BUILDING CODE, THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC), NFPA 101, AND ANY OTHER LOCAL REQUIREMENTS THAT MAY APPLY.
W. IF DURING THE COURSE OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR DISCOVERS A PROBLEM WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THE INSTALLATION RELATIVE TO THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE NEC, OR OTHER CODES OR REQUIREMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY BRING THE PROBLEM TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND/OR ENGINEER FOR RESOLUTION PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION OF THE WORK.
X. WHERE THERE ARE CONFLICTS BETWEEN THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BRING THE ISSUE TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER FOR RESOLUTION PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION OF THE WORK OR ORDERING ANY MATERIALS. NO ADDITIONAL COSTS SHALL BE WARRANTED WITHOUT A CHANGE TO THE PROJECT SCOPE.
Y. EACH BIDDER SHALL VISIT THE JOB SITE PRIOR TO BIDDING TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS AND TO ASCERTAIN THE EXTENT OF WORK REQUIRED. FAILURE TO VISIT SITE SHALL NOT EXCUSE CONTRACTOR FROM PERFORMING REQUIRED WORK NOR SHALL IT BE AN ACCEPTABLE REASON FOR REQUESTING ADDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT.

2. RACEWAY:

A. CONDUIT SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY ALLIED, WHEATLAND, REPUBLIC CONDUIT, WESTERN TUBE, OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT.
B. FOR INTERIOR WORK, CONDUIT SHALL BE ZINC COATED EMT EXCEPT WHERE NOT PERMITTED BY CODE. USE SCHEDULE 40 PVC BELOW CONCRETE SLAB, IN DUCTBANKS, AND FOR EXTERIOR WORK WHERE NOT SUBJECT TO DAMAGE. USE IMC WHERE SUBJECT TO PHYSICAL DAMAGE.
C. EMT FITTINGS SHALL BE COMPRESSION GLAND TYPE, OF MALLEABLE STEEL. CONNECTORS SHALL HAVE INSULATED THROATS. CAST, SET SCREW, OR INDENTER TYPE FITTINGS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. ALL FITTINGS FOR EMT SHALL BE MADE OF STEEL.
D. ALL RACEWAY SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. FISH ALL NEW OUTLETS IN EXISTING WALLS, WHERE POSSIBLE. ALL RUNS SHALL BE NEAT AND SQUARE.
E. LOW VOLTAGE CABLING NOT SPECIFIED TO BE INSTALLED IN CONDUIT, SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A CABLE TRAY SYSTEM OR J-HOOK SYSTEM CONSISTING OF MINIMUM 2" DIAMETER HOOKS LOCATED ON 3'-0" CENTERS IN ALL ACCESSIBLE CEILINGS. WHERE THERE ARE INACCESSIBLE CEILINGS, PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR ENTIRE LENGTH OF INACCESSIBILITY.
F. RACEWAYS USED FOR LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS SUCH AS TELECOMMUNICATIONS, FIRE ALARM, SECURITY, CCTV, CONTROLS, AND SIMILAR CONDUITS ABOVE THE CEILING AND BACKBOARD(S) SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INSULATED THROAT BUSHINGS AT EACH CONDUIT TERMINATION. THESE BUSHINGS SHALL BE BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO PULLING LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES.
G. RACEWAY PENETRATIONS THROUGH FLOOR SLABS AND FIRE-RATED WALLS SHALL BE FILLED WITH IMPERVIOUS, NON-SHRINK GROUT SUFFICIENTLY TIGHT TO PREVENT THE TRANSFER OF SMOKE, WATER, AND DUST. ROOF PENETRATIONS SHALL BE WITHIN THE EQUIPMENT ROOF CURB.
H. SUPPORT ALL CONDUIT WITH STRAPS AND CLAMPS.
I. ALL CONDUIT SHALL BE RUN PARALLEL OR PERPENDICULAR TO BUILDING LINES, WHETHER EXPOSED OR NOT AND SUPPORTED FROM STRUCTURE AND PROPERLY SECURED.
J. WHERE CONDUITS PASS THROUGH A BUILDING EXPANSION JOINT, PROVIDE GALVANIZED EXPANSION FITTINGS WITH BONDING JUMPERS.
K. MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE SHALL BE 3/4" FOR INTERIOR WORK, 1" FOR EXTERIOR WORK.
L. PROVIDE MINIMUM 210# TEST NYLON PULL CORD AND NYLON BUSHINGS IN ALL EMPTY RACEWAYS.
M. LIQUID-TIGHT METAL CONDUIT SHALL ONLY BE USED FOR FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT AND ALL OTHER ROTATING AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT, MAXIMUM LENGTH OF 3'-0".
N. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT, MINIMUM SIZE 3/8", SHALL ONLY BE USED FOR FINAL CONNECTION TO LIGHTING FIXTURES, MAXIMUM LENGTH OF 6'-0".
O. PROVIDE PULL BOXES, SUCH THAT NO SINGLE CONDUIT RUN HAS BENDS IN EXCESS OF 360°. PULL BOXES SHALL BE SUITABLE AND APPROVED FOR THE INTENDED USE. WHERE CONDUITS PASS UNDER PAVED AREAS, THEY SHALL BE RGS.
P. ALL CONDUIT BENDS/ELBOWS EMERGING FROM UNDERGROUND SHALL BE IMC AND SHALL EXTEND A MINIMUM OF 18" BELOW GRADE.
Q. ALL UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY COATED WITH TWO COATS OF ASPHALTUM BITUMASTIC.
R. ALL CONDUITS INSTALLED UNDERGROUND OR IN CONCRETE SHALL HAVE JOINTS MADE WATERTIGHT BY USE OF POLYETRA-FLUOROETHYLENE TAPE.
S. THE USE OF AC OR NM CABLE IS NOT PERMITTED.
T. MC CABLE MAY ONLY BE UTILIZED WHERE PERMITTED BY CODE AND IT SHALL ONLY BE ALLOWED WHERE CONCEALED BEHIND HARD WALLS AND HARD CEILINGS. MC CABLE SHALL NOT BE EXPOSED.

3. OUTLET BOXES:

A. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES SHALL BE CODE GAUGE GALVANIZED STEEL. ACCEPTED MANUFACTURERS SHALL BE STEEL CITY (THOMAS & BETTS), RACO, CROUSE-HINDS, APPLETON (EMERSON), OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT.
B. OUTLET BOXES SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED BACK TO BACK IN COMMON WALLS.
C. ATTACH EMT WITH CONNECTORS HAVING INSULATED THROAT.
D. ATTACH BOXES TO STUD WORK USING CADDY BAR STRAPS THAT CONNECT TO TWO ADJACENT STUDS TO PREVENT TWISTING OF BOX IN WALL.
E. ALL OUTLET BOXES (INCLUDING TELEPHONE, CABLE TV, AND COMPUTER) SHALL HAVE COVER PLATES, BLANK IF NOT USED.
F. ALL EXTERIOR BOXES SHALL BE WATER-TIGHT.

4. CONDUCTORS:

A. CONDUCTORS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY SOUTHWIRE (SIMPULL), ENCORE (SUPERSLICK), UNITED COPPER (SLK), CERRO (SLP), OR APPROVED EQUAL, "PRE-LUBRICATED" BY THE MANUFACTURER.
B. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COPPER, RATED 75° C WET/DRY EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE NOTED OR REQUIRED BY U.L. OR OTHER CODES.
C. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE SINGLE INSULATED CONDUCTOR, THHN/THWN-2. SIZES #10 AWG AND SMALLER SHALL BE SOLID, SIZES #8 AWG AND LARGER SHALL BE STRANDED.
D. BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL NOT BE SMALLER THAN #12 AWG. CONTROL WIRING MAY BE #14 AWG.
E. CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COLOR CODED BLACK/RED/BLUE FOR 120/208 VOLT SYSTEMS AND BROWN/ORANGE/YELLOW FOR 277/480 VOLT SYSTEMS FOR A, B, AND C PHASES, RESPECTIVELY. NEUTRAL SHALL BE WHITE FOR 120/208 VOLT SYSTEMS AND NATURAL GRAY FOR 277/480 VOLT SYSTEMS. GROUND CONDUCTOR SHALL BE GREEN ON ALL SYSTEMS. ALL CONDUCTOR SIZES SHALL HAVE COLOR-CODED INSULATION. THE USE OF COLORED TAPE ON LARGER WIRE SIZES SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED.
F. INSULATION SHALL BE DUAL RATED TYPE THHN/THWN-2 FOR FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS. FIXTURE TAPS SHALL BE #12 THHN/THWN-2 IN FLEX WITH GREEN #12 AWG GROUNDING CONDUCTOR.
G. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE IN CONDUIT.
H. WIRE TO LIGHTING FIXTURES SHALL BE AS REQUIRED BY UL LABEL.
I. MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED, UNLESS EXPLICITLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. WHERE EXPLICITLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS:
   1) ALL 20A MULTI-WIRE RECEPTACLE CIRCUITS SHALL UTILIZE A #10 AWG NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR.
      OR
   2) ONLY WHERE PERMITTED UNDER "RACEWAYS", MC CABLE ASSEMBLIES CAN BE AFC "SUPER NEUTRAL" OR EQUAL, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. WHERE MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS ARE EXPLICITLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS, THEY SHALL BE INSTALLED PER NEC 210.4. MEANS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO SIMULTANEOUSLY DISCONNECT ALL UNGROUNDED CONDUCTORS AT THE POINT WHERE THE BRANCH CIRCUIT ORIGINATES IN ADDITION TO OTHER REQUIREMENTS PER NEC 210.4.
J. JOINTS IN #10 AWG AND SMALLER SHALL BE MADE UP WITH CRIMPED CONNECTORS WITH INSULATING CAPS (NO TAPE) OR WIRENUTS (MAXIMUM OF 3 CONDUCTORS UNDER ANY CONNECTOR OR WIRENUT). LARGER WIRE SHALL USE SPLIT BOLTS OR BOLTED CLAMPS.
K. ALL WIRING LUGS THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, BREAKERS, PANELBOARD/SWITCHBOARD LUGS, SAFETY SWITCH LUGS, MOTOR STARTER LUGS, TRANSFORMERS LUGS, WIRING DEVICE TERMINALS, AND ALL EQUIPMENT LUGS/TERMINALS SHALL BE RATED FOR USE WITH 75 DEGREE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AT THEIR 75 DEGREE AMPACITY AND SHALL BE SIZED AND SELECTED TO MATCH THE CONDUCTOR SIZE AND MATERIAL.
L. CIRCUIT JOINTS SHALL NOT BE MADE ON DEVICE TERMINALS.
M. WIRE WITHIN PANELBOARDS SHALL BE NEATLY TRAINED, SQUARED, BUNCHED, AND TAGGED.
N. ALL SYSTEM FURNITURE CONNECTIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH NEC 605.
O. GROUND ALL EQUIPMENT PER NEC ARTICLE 250. WIND WHERE CONDUITS ENTER ENCLOSURES THROUGH CONCENTRIC KNOCKOUTS. ALL FLEX, INCLUDING FIXTURE TAPS, SHALL INCLUDE GREEN GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, #12 AWG MINIMUM. PROVIDE GREEN INSULATED EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR IN EACH CONDUIT AND FOR EACH CIRCUIT, SIZED PER NEC 250-122.
P. ALL CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN VERTICAL RACEWAYS SHALL BE SUPPORTED AT INTERVALS AS REQUIRED PER NEC 300-19.
Q. THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW AND APPLY THE TABLE BELOW, REGARDLESS WHAT THE PANEL SCHEDULE INDICATES, FOR SIZING ALL 120V & 277V, 20 AMP BRANCH CIRCUITS (COPPER CONDUCTORS) TO ALLOW A MAXIMUM OF 3% VOLTAGE DROP FROM THE CIRCUIT BREAKER TO THE FIRST DEVICE ON THE BRANCH CIRCUIT AND ACHIEVE A MAXIMUM OF 5% VOLTAGE DROP ACROSS THE ENTIRE BRANCH CIRCUIT:

VOLTAGE	CONDUCTOR LENGTH *	BRANCH CIRCUIT
120	0' – 50'	#12
120	51' – 90'	#10
120	91' – 140'	#8
120	141' – 225'	#6
277	0' – 125'	#12
277	126' – 200'	#10
277	201' – 330'	#8
277	331' – 525'	#6

* – THE LENGTH IS MEASURED FROM THE CIRCUIT BREAKER TO THE FIRST DEVICE WHICH THE BRANCH CIRCUIT SERVES. WHERE THE DISTANCE EXCEEDS ABOVE, CONSULT WITH THE ENGINEER.

5. WIRING DEVICES:

A. WIRING DEVICES SHALL BE SPECIFICATION GRADE, MINIMUM, EQUAL TO COOPER QUALITY INDICATED BELOW OR AS MANUFACTURED BY HUBBELL, LEGRAND-PASS & SEYMOUR, LEVITON, OR APPROVED EQUAL, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED:

SWITCHES (120/277V) SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

SINGLE-POLE 20 AMP	COOPER AH1221
DOUBLE-POLE 20 AMP	COOPER AH1222
THREE-WAY 20 AMP	COOPER AH1223
FOUR-WAY 20 AMP	COOPER AH1224

DUPLEX RECEPTACLES SHALL HAVE A NYLON FACE AND SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

15 AMP DUPLEX	COOPER 5252
20 AMP DUPLEX	COOPER 5352
15 AMP DUPLEX GFCI	COOPER SGF15F
20 AMP DUPLEX GFCI	COOPER SGF20F

THE PART NUMBERS ABOVE ARE FOR WIRING DEVICE TYPE ONLY. SEE BELOW FOR WIRING DEVICE COLOR AND PLATE MATERIAL/COLOR.

B. SEE MOUNTING HEIGHT ELEVATION DETAIL FOR STANDARD MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL DEVICES, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
C. ALL WIRING DEVICES (SWITCHES AND RECEPTACLES) AND PLATES SHALL MATCH EXISTING IN MATERIAL AND COLOR, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. COVER PLATES IN MASONRY WALLS SHALL BE JUMBO SIZE.
D. EACH DUPLEX RECEPTACLE INDICATED TO BE ON A DEDICATED CIRCUIT SHALL BE 20 AMP TYPE.
E. ADJACENT DEVICES SHALL HAVE A COMMON WALL PLATE.
F. WEATHERPROOF COVERS SHALL BE "WHILE-IN-USE" SO PLUGS MAY BE INSTALLED WITHOUT COMPROMISING THE WP FUNCTION. COOPER #WU-2 DOUBLE-GANG WITH CLEAR COVER OR APPROVED EQUAL.
G. A MAXIMUM OF 10 GENERAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLES SHALL BE ON EACH BRANCH CIRCUIT.
H. ALL WALL MOUNTED OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS/SWITCHES SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH AN EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR.
I. GROUND-FAULT CIRCUIT-INTERRUPTER (GFCI) PROTECTION FOR PERSONNEL SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ALL LOCATIONS PER NEC 210.8, INSTALLED IN A READILY ACCESSIBLE LOCATION. WHERE A DEVICE LOCATION IS NOT ACCESSIBLE, THE GFCI PROTECTION SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THE BREAKER SERVING THE DEVICE.
J. ALL GFCI RECEPTACLES SHALL HAVE AUTO-MONITORING / SELF-TEST FUNCTION AND REVERSE LINE-LOAD MISFIRE FUNCTION AND MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF UL 943 (LATEST EDITION).

6. SUPPORTS:

A. ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE ADEQUATELY SUPPORTED FROM STRUCTURE.
B. INSERTS IN MASONRY SHALL BE LEAD OR FIBER IN DRILLED HOLES, OR CAST IN PLACE.
C. NAILS OR POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS SHALL NOT BE USED.
D. EMT/IMC/RGS SUPPORTS SHALL BE A MAXIMUM OF 8'-0" APART AND A MAXIMUM OF 3'-0" FROM BOXES.
E. LIGHTING FIXTURES MOUNTED IN OR ON CEILING SHALL BE SUPPORTED FROM STRUCTURE VIA 12 GAUGE STEEL WIRE. PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF FOUR WIRES, ONE ATTACHED TO EACH CORNER OF LAY-IN FIXTURES. RECESSED DOWNLIGHT FIXTURES SHALL BE SUPPORTED THE SAME. DO NOT SUPPORT RACEWAY OR FIXTURES FROM CEILING GRID OR DUCT WORK. USE U.L. LISTED GRID CLIPS ON ALL LAY-IN FIXTURES.

7. PAINTING:

A. SUITABLE FINISH COAT SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. PANEL TUBS, COVERS, ETC. SHALL BE PRIMED AND ENAMELED TO BLEND WITH ADJACENT SURFACES, OR SHALL BE MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD COLOR BAKED ENAMEL FINISH, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
B. CONTRACTOR TO PAINT WHERE EXISTING EXPOSED PANELBOARDS, SURFACE RACEWAY, SURFACE BOXES, ETC. HAVE BEEN REMOVED DURING THE DEMOLITION PHASE, EITHER FOR TEMPORARY WORK OR PERMANENTLY.

8. LIGHTING FIXTURES:

A. TYPES AND MANUFACTURERS ARE SCHEDULED ON THE PLANS. EQUIVALENT FIXTURES BY OTHERS MAY BE SUBMITTED ONLY AS INDICATED ON THE PLANS AND ARE SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE OWNER AND ENGINEER.
B. ALL FIXTURES SHALL BE U.L. LISTED AND LABELED.
C. LAMPS SHALL BE GENERAL ELECTRIC, PHILIPS, OR OSRAM/SYLVANIA EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE NOTED IN THE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE OR OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL FIXTURES SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH LAMPS.
D. BALLASTS SHALL BE AS INDICATED IN THE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED.
E. ALL FIXTURES SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR PROPER VOLTAGE BASED ON THE CIRCUIT ASSIGNMENT INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
F. CATALOG NUMBERS ARE FOR GENERAL IDENTIFICATION OF FIXTURES ONLY. ALL RELATED PARTS, SUCH AS PLASTER RINGS, JUNCTION BOXES, LOUVERS, SHIELDS, MOUNTING STEMS, CANOPIES, CONNECTORS, STRAPS, NIPPLES, HARDWARE, ACCESSORIES, ETC., TO FIT THEM PROPERLY TO THE CONSTRUCTION, SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THIS CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SUITABLE TRIM AND APPURTENANCES TO MOUNT FIXTURES IN TYPE OF CEILING OR WALL AS SPECIFIED IN ARCHITECTURAL FINISH SCHEDULES REGARDLESS OF CATALOG NUMBER GIVEN.
G. ALL FIXTURES SHALL BE GROUNDED PER THE NEC.
H. FIXTURES CONNECTED WITH FLEX TO THE RIGID RACEWAY PORTION OF THE WIRING SYSTEM SHALL CARRY A GREEN BONDING JUMPER WITHIN THE FLEX. THE JUMPER SHALL BE FASTENED TO BOTH THE FIXTURE AND THE RACEWAY SYSTEM WITH A STEEL CITY "G" CLIP OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT. PHASE AND GROUND CONDUCTORS RUN IN FLEX SHALL BE #12 AWG MINIMUM. MAXIMUM FLEX LENGTH SHALL BE 6'-0".
I. SURFACE-MOUNTED FLUORESCENT FIXTURES INSTALLED ON COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL SHALL BE MOUNTED AT LEAST 1/4" FROM THE SURFACE OF THE MATERIAL, EXCEPT FOR FIXTURES WHICH ARE PLAINLY MARKED AS U.L. APPROVED FOR MOUNTING DIRECTLY TO SUCH SURFACES.
J. MOUNT ALL FIXTURES PLUMB AND SQUARE WITH ROWS ALIGNED.
K. FLUORESCENT LUMINAIRES THAT UTILIZE DOUBLE-ENDED LAMPS AND CONTAIN BALLAST(S) THAT CAN BE SERVICED IN PLACE SHALL HAVE A DISCONNECTING MEANS WITHER INTEGRAL OR EXTERNAL TO EACH LUMINAIRE PER NEC 410.130(G).
L. SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION OF FIXTURES.
M. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FIXTURE TYPE AND TRIM WITH CEILING CONSTRUCTION AND ADJUST ACCORDINGLY WITHOUT ADDITIONAL EXPENSE.
N. ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES SHALL BE THERMALLY PROTECTED PER THE NEC.

9. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

A. PROVIDE ENGRAVED PHENOLIC NAMEPLATES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED FOR THE PROJECT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WIRING TROUGHS, SAFETY SWITCHES, DISCONNECTS, TRANSFORMERS, PANELBOARDS, ETC. NAMEPLATE SHALL INDICATE THE DEVICE NAME, SYSTEM VOLTAGE (VOLTAGE/PHASE/WIRE), AND UPSTREAM DEVICE AND CIRCUIT. PROVIDE NAMEPLATES FOR CIRCUIT BREAKERS IN SWITCHGEARS, SWITCHBOARDS AND DISTRIBUTION PANELS.
B. NAMEPLATE COLORS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

120/208V EQUIPMENT	BLUE SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
277/480V EQUIPMENT	BLACK SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
EMERGENCY SYSTEMS	GREEN SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	BRIGHT RED SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
SECURITY SYSTEMS	BURGUNDY SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
TELEPHONE SYSTEMS	ORANGE SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
DATA SYSTEMS	BROWN SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
TV SYSTEMS	PURPLE SURFACE WITH WHITE CORE
PAGING SYSTEMS	WHITE SURFACE WITH BLACK CORE

C. NAMEPLATES UP TO 8 SQUARE INCHES SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 1/16" THICK. NAMEPLATES LARGER THAN 8 SQUARE INCHES SHALL NOT LESS THAN 1/8" THICK.
D. LETTERING HEIGHT SHALL BE 1/2" MINIMUM.
E. NAMEPLATES SHALL BE ATTACHED WITH SELF-DRILLING/SELF-TAPPING SCREWS, EXCEPT RIVETS SHALL BE USED WHERE END OF SCREW IS NOT PROTECTED. QUANTITY AS FOLLOWS:
   UP TO 5 SQUARE INCHES: 2 SCREWS.
   5 TO 12 SQUARE INCHES: 4 SCREWS.
   ABOVE 12 SQUARE INCHES: 6 SCREWS.

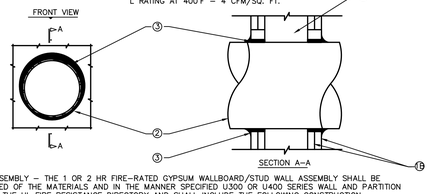
10. DISCONNECTS:

A. DISCONNECT SWITCHES SHALL BE HEAVY-DUTY TYPE IN NEMA 1 ENCLOSURES, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, FUSED OR NON-FUSED AS INDICATED. SWITCHES SHALL HAVE REJECTION-TYPE FUSE CLIPS. SWITCHES SHALL BE BY EATON, SQUARE-D, GENERAL ELECTRIC, OR APPROVED EQUAL. WHERE FED FROM A LOAD CENTER, GENERAL-DUTY SWITCHES SHALL BE PERMITTED.
B. FUSES LESS THAN 60A SHALL BE CLASS RK5, DUAL-ELEMENT, TIME-DELAY WITH INDICATION
C. FUSES GREATER THAN 60A SHALL BE CLASS J, DUAL-ELEMENT, TIME-DELAY WITH INDICATION.
D. A SET OF 3 SPARE FUSES OF EACH SIZE AND TYPE SHALL BE FURNISHED TO THE OWNER.

11. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

A. NEW DEVICES SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE NFPA 72 AND OTHER STANDARDS AS WELL AS THE AMERICAN'S WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA). ALL FINAL CONNECTIONS, TESTING AND ADJUSTMENTS SHALL BE PERFORMED BY OR UNDER DIRECT SUPERVISION OF AN AUTHORIZED FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE. NEW DEVICES SHALL BE COMPATIBLE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT SYSTEM MANUFACTURER AND TYPE AND CAPABILITY TO MEET THE INTENT INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
B. INITIATING DEVICE ACTIVATION SHALL CAUSE OPERATION OF THE PROPER ALARM CIRCUIT IN THE CONTROL PANEL, AND OPERATE ALL AUDIBLE AND VISUAL INDICATING ALARMS. ALL AIR HANDLING UNITS SHALL BE STOPPED UPON ANY ALARM INPUT. EACH AIR HANDLER UNIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A SYSTEM CONTROLLED RELAY TO EFFECT SHUTDOWN. ALL ALARM DEVICES AND LAMPS SHALL CONTINUE TO OPERATE UNTIL THE INITIATING DEVICE IS RESET. SUBSEQUENT ALARMS SHALL RESOUND THE SYSTEM. AN AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL SHALL INDICATE SYSTEM TROUBLE. THE CONTROL PANEL SHALL PROVIDE FOR ACTIVATING A UL LISTED CENTRAL STATION SIGNAL FOR NOTIFYING THE FIRE DEPARTMENT.
C. MANUAL STATIONS SHALL BE NON-CODED, WITH DUAL-ACTION PULL AND KEY TYPE RESET, SEMI-FLUSH MOUNTED. COMBINATION LIGHT AND HORN SIGNALS SHALL BE FLUSH MOUNTED. WIRING SHALL BE IN CONDUIT AS PREVIOUSLY SPECIFIED, #14 AWG MINIMUM, THHN. ALL J-BOXES USED FOR THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHALL BE PAINTED RED.
D. CONDUCTORS SHALL BE PLENUM-RATED AND INSTALLED IN CONDUIT AND INSTALLED IN COMPLIANCE WITH NFPA 70, ARTICLE 760; IN ADDITION TO WIRING METHODS 300.4.
E. ALL FIRE ALARM WIRING SHALL BE CLASS B.
F. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED MODULES, POWER EXTENDERS, PROGRAMMING, ETC. FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM.
G. SUBMIT FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS CONSISTING OF PRODUCT DATA, TO THE ENGINEER AND FOR APPROVAL.
H. FILL OUT NFPA 72

U.L. SYSTEM NO. W–L–1085
F RATING – 1–HR OR 2–HR (SEE ITEM 1B)
T RATING – 0–HR
L RATING AT AMBIENT – LESS THAN 1 CFM/SQ. FT.
L RATING AT 400°F – 4 CFM/SQ. FT.



SECTION A–A

1. WALL ASSEMBLY – THE 1 OR 2 HR FIRE–RATED GYPSUM WALLBOARD/STUD WALL ASSEMBLY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF THE MATERIALS AND IN THE MANNER SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL U300 OR U400 SERIES WALL AND PARTITION DESIGNS IN THE UL FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING CONSTRUCTION FEATURES:

A. STUDS – WALL FRAMING MAY CONSIST OF EITHER WOOD STUDS OR STEEL CHANNEL STUDS. WOOD STUDS TO CONSIST OF NOM 2 BY 4 IN. LUMBER SPACED 16 IN. OC. STEEL STUDS TO BE MIN 2–1/2 IN. WIDE AND SPACED MAX 24 IN. OC.

B. GYPSUM BOARD• – 5/8 IN. THICK, 4 FT WIDE WITH SQUARE OR TAPERED EDGES. THE GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPE, NUMBER OF LAYERS, FASTENER TYPE AND SHEET ORIENTATION SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL WALL AND PARTITION DESIGN. MAX DIA OF OPENING IS 13–1/4 IN.

DIA OF CIRCULAR OPENING CUT THROUGH GYPSUM WALLBOARD OF EACH SIDE OF WALL ASSEMBLY TO BE MIN 1/4 IN. TO MAX 1/2 IN. LARGER THAN OUTSIDE DIA OF THROUGH PENETRANT (ITEM 2). THE HOURLY F RATING OF THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM IS EQUAL TO THE HOURLY FIRE RATING OF THE WALL ASSEMBLY IN WHICH IT IS INSTALLED.

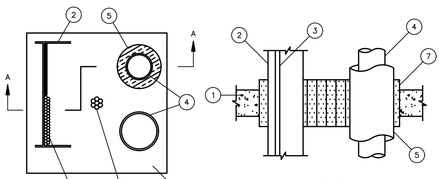
2. THROUGH PENETRANTS – ONE METALLIC PIPE, CONDUIT OR TUBING TO BE INSTALLED EITHER CONCENTRICALLY OR ECCENTRICALLY WITHIN THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM. PIPE, CONDUIT OR TUBING TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL ASSEMBLY. THE ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN THE THROUGH–PENETRANT AND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL BE MIN 0 IN. TO MAX 1/4 IN. THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF METALLIC PIPES, CONDUITS OR TUBING MAY BE USED:

A. STEEL PIPE – NOM 12 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) SCHEDULE 10 (OR HEAVIER) STEEL PIPE.
B. IRON PIPE – NOM 12 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) CAST OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE.
C. CONDUIT – NOM 6 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING OR STEEL CONDUIT.
D. COPPER TUBING – NOM 5 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) TYPE L (OR HEAVIER) COPPER TUBING.
E. COPPER TUBING – NOM 6 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) REGULAR (OR HEAVIER) COPPER PIPE.

3. FILL, VOID, OR CAVITY MATERIAL• – SEALANT – FILL MATERIAL TO BE FORCED INTO THE ANNULUS TO MAXIMUM EXTENT POSSIBLE. ADDITIONAL FILL MATERIAL TO BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT A MIN 1/2 IN. CROWN IS FORMED AROUND THE PENETRATING ITEM AND LAPPING 1/4 IN. BEYOND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF
HILTI INC – FS–ONE SEALANT
•BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARK

System No. C–AJ–8056
F R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s¾ – – 3 H¼
T R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s – – 0 H¼
L R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s A⅜s Amb½⅜sn⅜s – – 5 CFM/⅜s¼s ⅜s⅛s
L R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s A⅜s 400 F – – 2 CFM/⅜s¼s ⅜s⅛s

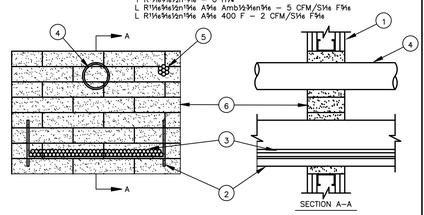


SECTION A–A

1. FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY – 4–1/2 IN. THICK REINFORCED LIGHTWEIGHT OR NORMAL WEIGHT (100–150 PCF) CONCRETE. WALL MAY ALSO BE CONSTRUCTED OF ANY UL CLASSIFIED CONCRETE BLOCKS•. MAX AREA OF OPENING IS 1296 IN. SQ WITH MAX DIMENSION OF 36 IN.
SEE CONCRETE BLOCKS (CAZT) CATEGORY IN THE FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY FOR NAMES OF MANUFACTURERS.
2. CABLE TRAY• – MAX 18 IN. WIDE BY MAX 6 IN. DEEP OPEN–LADDER OR SOLID–BACK CABLE TRAY WITH CHANNELS–SHAPED SIDE RAILS FORMED OF 0.060 IN. THICK ALUMINUM OR STEEL AND WITH 1–1/2 IN. WIDE BY 1 IN. CHANNEL SHAPE RUNGS SPACED 9 IN. OC OR A 0.029 IN. THICK STEEL SOLID BACK, RESPECTIVELY. ONE CABLE TRAY TO BE INSTALLED IN THE OPENING. THE MAX ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN THE CABLE TRAYS IS 9 IN. AND BETWEEN THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL BE MIN 1–1/2 IN. TO MAX 4–1/2 IN. CABLE TRAY TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY.
3. CABLES – AGGREGATE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF CABLES IN CABLE TRAY TO BE MAX 30 PERCENT OF THE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF THE CABLE TRAY BASED ON A MAX 3 IN. CABLE LOADING DEPTH WITHIN THE CABLE TRAY. ANY COMBINATION OF THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF COPPER CONDUCTOR OR FIBER OPTIC CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. 7/C NO. 12 AWG WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND PVC JACKET.
B. 300 PAIR – NO. 24 AWG CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
C. 1/C, 350 KCMIL WITH CROSS–LINKED POLYETHYLENE (XLPE) INSULATION AND JACKET.
D. 1/C, 500 KCMIL WITH THERMO PLASTIC INSULATION AND POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) JACKET.
E. TWENTY FOUR FIBER OPTIC CABLE WITH PVC SUB UNIT AND JACKET.
4. THROUGH–PENETRANTS – ONE OR MORE PIPE, CONDUIT OR TUBE TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN THE OPENING. THE TOTAL NUMBER OF THROUGH–PENETRANTS IS DEPENDENT ON THE SIZE OF THE OPENING AND TYPES AND SIZES OF THE PENETRANTS. ANY COMBINATION OF THE PENETRANTS DESCRIBED BELOW MAY BE USED PROVIDED THAT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS RELATIVE TO THE ANNULAR SPACES AND THE SPACING BETWEEN THE PIPES ARE MAINTAINED. THE SPACE BETWEEN PIPES, CONDUITS OR TUBING AND BETWEEN THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING AND THE PIPES OR CONDUITS SHALL BE MIN 1 IN. TO MAX 4–1/2 IN. PIPE, CONDUIT OR TUBE TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY. THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF METALLIC PIPES, CONDUITS OR TUBING MAY BE USED:
A. NOM 6 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) RIGID GALV STEEL CONDUIT.
B. NOM 4 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING.
C. NOM 4 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) REGULAR (OR HEAVIER) COPPER PIPE.
D. NOM 4 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) TYPE L (OR HEAVIER) COPPER TUBE.
E. NOM 6 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) SCHEDULE 10 (OR HEAVIER) STEEL PIPE.
F. NOM 6 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) CAST OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE.
5. PIPE COVERING – NOM 1–1/2 IN. THICK HOLW CYLINDRICAL HEAVY DENSITY (MIN 3.5 PCF) GLASS FIBER UNITS JACKETED ON THE OUTSIDE WITH AN ALL SERVICE JACKET, LONGITUDINAL JOINTS SEALED WITH METAL FASTENERS OR FACTORY APPLIED SELF–SEALING LAP TAPE. TRANSVERSE JOINTS SECURED WITH METAL FASTENERS OR WITH BUTT TAPE SUPPLIED WITH THE PRODUCT.
SEE PIPE AND EQUIPMENT COVERING AND MATERIALS (BRGU) CATEGORY IN THE BUILDING MATERIALS DIRECTORY FOR NAMES OF MANUFACTURERS. ANY PIPE COVERING MATERIAL MEETING THE ABOVE SPECIFICATIONS AND BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARKING WITH A FLAME SPREAD INDEX OF 25 OR LESS AND A SMOKE DEVELOPED INDEX OF 50 MAY BE USED.
6. CABLES – MAX 2 IN. DIA TIGHT BUNDLE OF CABLES CENTERED IN OPENING AND RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SURFACES OF FLOOR AND WALL. ANY COMBINATION OF THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. 7/C NO. 12 AWG WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND PVC JACKET.
B. 25 PAIR – NO. 24 AWG CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
C. 2/C NO. 10 AWG WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
D. 3/C NO. 8 AWG ALUMINUM CLAD CABLE WITH CROSS–LINKED POLYETHYLENE (XLPE) INSULATION AND PVC JACKET.
E. TYPE RC – RG 8/U COAXIAL CABLE WITH AIR CORE AND PVC JACKET.
F. 24 FIBER OPTIC CABLE WITH PVC SUB UNIT AND OUTER JACKET.
7. FIRESTOP SYSTEM – THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
A. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL• – FIRE BLOCKS INSTALLED WITH LONG DIMENSION PASSED THROUGH THE OPENING EXTENDING MIN 1–1/2 IN. FROM EACH SURFACE. BLOCKS TO COMPLETELY FILL THE ENTIRE OPENING.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC – FS–FIRE BLOCK
B. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL• – FILL MATERIAL TO BE FORCED INTO INTERSTICES OF CABLES AND BETWEEN CABLES AND CABLE TRAYS TO MAX EXTENT POSSIBLE ON BOTH SURFACES OF THE PENETRATION.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC – FS–ONE SEALANT
C. WIRE MESH (NOT SHOWN) – WHEN THE ANNULAR SPACE EXCEEDS 4–1/2 IN. TO THE PERIPHERY, A NOM 2 IN. SQ WIRE FENCING SHALL BE USED TO KEEP THE FIRE BLOCKS IN PLACE. THE WIRE FENCING IS FABRICATED FROM MIN NO. 16 SWG (0.060 IN.) GALV STEEL WIRE. THE WIRE IS CUT TO FIT THE CONTOUR OF THE PENETRATING ITEM WITH A MIN 3 IN. LAP BEYOND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING. WIRE FENCING SECURED TO TOP SURFACE OF FLOOR AND BOTH SURFACES OF WALL ASSEMBLY BY MEANS OF 1/4 IN. DIA BY 1 IN. LONG CONCRETE ANCHORS AND 1/4 IN. BY 1–1/2 IN. DIA FENDER WASHERS SPACED MAX 8 IN. OC.
•BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARK

HILTI FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
REPRODUCED BY HILTI, INC. COURTESY OF UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.

System No. W–L–8013
F R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s¾ – 1 ½s¾n1⅜s 2 H¼ (S⅜s⅜s 1⅜s⅜sm 1)
T R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s – 0 H¼
L R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s A⅜s Amb½⅜sn⅜s – 5 CFM/S⅜s F⅜s
L R1¼⅜s½n1⅜s A⅜s 400 F – 2 CFM/S⅜s F⅜s

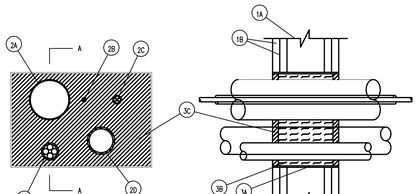


SECTION A–A

1. WALL ASSEMBLY – THE 1 OR 2 HR FIRE–RATED GYPSUM BOARD/STUD WALL ASSEMBLY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF THE MATERIALS AND IN THE MANNER SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL U300 OR U400 SERIES WALL AND PARTITION DESIGNS IN THE UL FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING CONSTRUCTION FEATURES:
A. STUDS – WALL FRAMING MAY CONSIST OF EITHER WOOD STUDS OR STEEL CHANNEL STUDS. WOOD STUDS TO CONSIST OF NOM 2 IN. (51 MM) BY 4 IN. (102 MM) LUMBER SPACED 16 IN. (406 MM) OC. STEEL STUDS TO BE MIN 2–1/2 IN. (64 MM) WIDE AND SPACED MAX 24 IN. (610 MM) OC. ADDITIONAL STUDS INSTALLED TO COMPLETELY FRAME THE OPENING.
B. GYPSUM BOARD• – 5/8 IN. (16 MM) THICK, 4 FT (1219 MM) WIDE WITH SQUARE OR TAPERED EDGES. THE GYPSUM BOARD TYPE, THICKNESS, NUMBER OF LAYERS, FASTENER TYPE AND SHEET ORIENTATION SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL WALL AND PARTITION DESIGN. MAX AREA OF OPENING IS 352 SQ IN. (2271 SQ CM) WITH MAX DIMENSION OF 22 IN. (559 MM) WIDE.
THE HOURLY F RATING OF THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM IS EQUAL TO THE HOURLY FIRE RATING OF THE WALL ASSEMBLY IN WHICH IT IS INSTALLED.
2. CABLE TRAY• – MAX 18 IN. (457 MM) WIDE BY MAX 6 IN. (152 MM) DEEP OPEN–LADDER OR SOLID–BACK CABLE TRAY WITH CHANNEL–SHAPED SIDE RAILS FORMED OF 0.065 IN. (1.65 MM) THICK ALUMINUM OR 0.060 IN. (1.52 MM) THICK STEEL AND WITH 1–1/2 IN. (38 MM) WIDE BY 1 IN. (25 MM) CHANNEL SHAPE RUNGS SPACED 9 IN. (229 MM) OC OR A 0.029 IN. (0.74 MM) THICK STEEL SOLID BACK, RESPECTIVELY. ONE CABLE TRAY TO BE INSTALLED IN THE OPENING. THE MAX ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN THE CABLE TRAY AND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL BE MIN 1 IN. (25 MM) TO MAX 7 IN. (178 MM) CABLE TRAY TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY.
3. CABLES – AGGREGATE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF CABLES IN CABLE TRAY TO BE MAX 30 PERCENT OF THE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF THE CABLE TRAY. ANY COMBINATION OF THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF COPPER CONDUCTOR CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. 7/C NO. 12 AWG WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND PVC JACKET.
B. 100 PAIR – NO. 24 AWG CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
C. 1/C, 750 KCMIL (OR SMALLER) WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
4. THROUGH–PENETRANTS – ONE OR MORE PIPE OR TUBE TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN THE OPENING. THE TOTAL NUMBER OF THROUGH–PENETRANTS IS DEPENDENT ON THE SIZE OF THE OPENING AND TYPES AND SIZES OF THE PENETRANTS. ANY COMBINATION OF THE PENETRANTS DESCRIBED BELOW MAY BE USED PROVIDED THAT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS RELATIVE TO THE ANNULAR SPACES AND THE SPACING BETWEEN THE PIPES ARE MAINTAINED. THE SPACE BETWEEN THE PIPE OR TUBE AND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL BE MIN 1–1/2 IN. (38 MM) TO MAX 9–1/2 IN. (235 MM). PIPE OR TUBE TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY. THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF NON–METALLIC OR METALLIC PIPES, OR TUBES MAY BE USED:
A. POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE –MAX 3 IN. (76 MM) DIA SCHEDULE 40 SOLID CORE PVC PIPE (OR SMALLER) FOR USE IN CLOSED (PROCESS OR SUPPLY) OR VENTED (DRAIN, WASTE OR VENT) PIPING SYSTEM.
B. STEEL PIPE –NOM 6 IN. (152 MM) DIA (OR SMALLER) SCHEDULE 40 (OR HEAVIER) STEEL PIPE.
C. CONDUIT –NOM 4 IN. (102 MM) DIA (OR SMALLER) STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING OR 6 IN. (152 MM) DIA STEEL CONDUIT.
D. COPPER PIPE –NOM 4 IN. (102 MM) DIA (OR SMALLER) REGULAR (OR HEAVIER) COPPER PIPE.
E. COPPER TUBE –NOM 4 IN. (102 MM) DIA (OR SMALLER) TYPE L (OR HEAVIER) COPPER TUBE.
4A. PIPE COVERING –(NOT SHOWN) NOM 1–1/2 IN. (38 MM) THICK HOLLOW CYLINDRICAL HEAVY DENSITY (MIN 3.5 PCF) (56KG/M3) GLASS FIBER UNITS JACKETED ON THE OUTSIDE WITH AN ALL SERVICE JACKET. LONGITUDINAL JOINTS SEALED WITH METAL FASTENERS OR FACTORY APPLIED SELF–SEALING LAP TAPE. TRANSVERSE JOINTS SECURED WITH METAL FASTENERS OR WITH BUTT TAPE SUPPLIED WITH THE PRODUCT.
SEE PIPE AND EQUIPMENT COVERING AND MATERIALS (BRGU) CATEGORY IN THE BUILDING MATERIALS DIRECTORY FOR NAMES OF MANUFACTURERS. ANY PIPE COVERING MATERIAL MEETING THE ABOVE SPECIFICATIONS AND BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARKING WITH A FLAME SPREAD INDEX OF 25 OR LESS AND A SMOKE DEVELOPED INDEX OF 50 MAY BE USED.
5. CABLES –MAX 1–1/2 IN. (38 MM) DIA TIGHT BUNDLE OF CABLES INSTALLED WITHIN THE OPENING AND RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SURFACES OF WALL. THE SPACE BETWEEN THE CABLES AND PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL RANGE FROM 1–3/16 IN. (30.2 MM) MIN TO A MAX OF 1–1/2 IN. (38 MM). ANY COMBINATION OF THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. 7/C NO. 12 AWG WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND JACKET.
B. 25 PAIR –NO. 24 AWG CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
C. TYPE R GU/59 COAXIAL CABLE WITH PVC OUTER JACKET.
D. 24 FIBER OPTIC CABLE WITH PVC SUB UNIT AND OUTER JACKET.
6. FIRESTOP SYSTEM –THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
A. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL• –FIRE BLOCKS FOR WALLS INCORPORATING MAX 3–5/8 IN. (92 MM) STEEL STUDS OR MAX 2 (51 MM) BY 4 IN. (102 MM) WOOD STUDS, FIRE BLOCK INSTALLED WITH 5 IN. (127 MM) DIMENSION PROJECTING THROUGH AND CENTERED IN OPENING. FOR WALLS CONSTRUCTED OF LARGER STEEL OR WOOD STUDS, FIRE BLOCK INSTALLED WITH LONG DIMENSION PASSING THROUGH AND CENTERED IN OPENING. BLOCKS MAY OR MAY NOT BE CUT FLUSH WITH BOTH SURFACES OF WALL. WHEN MULTIPLE LAYERS OF GYPSUM BOARD ARE USED, BLOCKS MAY BE RECESSED 1/2 IN. (13 MM) FROM SURFACE OF WALL.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC –FS 657 FIRE BLOCK
B. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL• –SEALANT OR PUTTY – FILL MATERIAL TO BE FORCED INTO INTERSTICES OF CABLES, BETWEEN CABLES AND CABLE TRAYS, AROUND EACH PENETRANT AND WHERE OBVIOUS VOIDS ARE OBSERVED TO MAX EXTENT POSSIBLE ON BOTH SURFACES OF THE PENETRATION.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC –FS–ONE SEALANT, CP 618 PUTTY STICK OR CP620 FIRE FOAM
•BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARK

HILTI FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
REPRODUCED BY HILTI, INC. COURTESY OF UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.

System No. W–L–8004
F Rating – 2 Hr
T Rating – 1/4 Hr



SECTION A–A

1. WALL ASSEMBLY THE FIRE–RATED GYPSUM WALLBOARD/STUD WALL ASSEMBLY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF THE MATERIALS AND IN THE MANNER SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL U300 OR U400 SERIES WALL AND PARTITION DESIGNS IN THE UL FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING CONSTRUCTION FEATURES:
A. STUDS WALL FRAMING MAY CONSIST OF EITHER WOOD STUDS OR STEEL CHANNEL STUDS. WOOD STUDS TO CONSIST OF NOM 2 BY 4 IN. LUMBER SPACED 16 IN. OC. STEEL STUDS TO BE MIN 2–1/2 IN. WIDE AND SPACED MAX 24 IN. OC. ADDITIONAL FRAMING (NOT SHOWN) MAY BE INSTALLED AROUND THE PERIMETER OF THE OPENING IN LIEU OF THE STEEL WIRE MESH (ITEM NO. 3A).
B. GYPSUM BOARD• TWO LAYERS OF NOM 5/8 IN. THICK GYPSUM WALLBOARD, AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL WALL AND PARTITION DESIGN. MAX AREA OF OPENING IS 96 SQ IN. WITH MAX DIMENSION OF 12 IN. MAX WIDTH OF OPENING IN WOOD STUD WALLS IS LIMITED TO 12 IN.

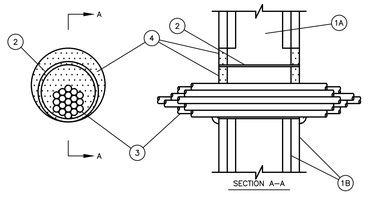
2. THROUGH PENETRANTS THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF PIPES, CONDUITS, TUBING OR CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. NOM 3 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT).
B. MAX 25 PAIR – NO. 24 AWG (OR SMALLER) TELEPHONE CABLE WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND JACKET.
C. MAX 3/C WITH GROUND – NO. 10 AWG (OR SMALLER) TYPE NM CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
D. NOM 2 IN. DIA (OR SMALLER) SCHEDULE 40 PVC PIPE FOR USE IN CLOSED (PROCESS OR SUPPLY) PIPING SYSTEMS ONLY.
E. MAX 300 KCMIL (OR SMALLER) POWER CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND NYLON JACKET. THE THROUGH PENETRATING ITEMS TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL ASSEMBLY AND LOCATED AS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW:

ITEM NO.	PEN. ITEM IN.	MIN DISTANCE BETWEEN ADJACENT	MAX DISTANCE BETWEEN ADJACENT	MIN DISTANCE FROM THROUGH OPENING IN.	MAX DISTANCE FROM THROUGH OPENING IN.
2A	7–7/16	1–11/16	7–7/16	1/2	
2B	7–7/16	1–11/16	7–7/16	1/2	
2C	7–7/16	1–11/16	7–7/16	1/2	
2D	7–7/16	1–11/16	7–7/16	1/2	
2E	7–7/16	1–11/16	7–7/16	1–1/2	

3. FIRESTOP SYSTEM THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
A. STEEL WIRE MESH NO. 8 STEEL WIRE MESH HAVING A MIN 1 IN. LAP ALONG THE LONGITUDINAL SEAM. LENGTH OF STEEL WIRE MESH TO BE 4–3/4 IN., CENTERED AND FORMED TO FIT PERIPHERY OF THROUGH OPENING. STEEL WIRE MESH IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN ADDITIONAL FRAMING MEMBERS (ITEM NO. 1A) ARE USED.
B. PACKING MATERIAL MIN 4.0 IN. THICKNESS OF MIN 3.5 PCF MINERAL WOOL BATT INSULATION FIRMLY PACKED INTO OPENING AS A PERMANENT FORM. PACKING MATERIAL TO BE RECESSED FROM BOTH SURFACES OF WALL AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIRED THICKNESS OF FILL MATERIAL.
C. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL• – SEALANT MIN 1/2 IN. THICKNESS OF FILL MATERIAL APPLIED WITHIN THE ANNULUS, FLUSH WITH BOTH SURFACES OF WALL.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF
HILTI INC – FS–ONE SEALANT
•BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARKING

HILTI FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
REPRODUCED BY HILTI, INC. COURTESY OF UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.

SYSTEM NO. W–L–3065
F RATINGS – 1 AND 2 HR (SEE ITEM 1)
T RATING – 0 HR

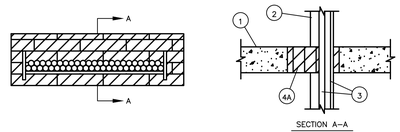


SECTION A–A

1. WALL ASSEMBLY – THE 1 OR 2 FIRE–RATED GYPSUM WALLBOARD/STUD WALL ASSEMBLY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF THE MATERIALS AND IN THE MANNER SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL U300, U400 OR V400 SERIES WALL AND PARTITION DESIGNS IN THE UL FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING CONSTRUCTION FEATURES:
A. STUDS – WALL FRAMING MAY CONSIST OF EITHER WOOD STUDS OR STEEL CHANNEL STUDS. WOOD STUDS TO CONSIST OF NOM 2 BY 4 IN. (51 BY 102 MM) LUMBER SPACED 16 IN. (406 MM) OC. STEEL STUDS TO BE MIN 2–1/2 IN. (64 MM) WIDE AND SPACED MAX 24 IN. (610 MM) OC.
B. GYPSUM BOARD• – NOM 5/8 IN. (16 MM) THICK GYPSUM BOARD, WITH SQUARE OR TAPERED EDGES. THE GYPSUM BOARD TYPE, THICKNESS, NUMBER OF LAYERS, FASTENER TYPE AND SHEET ORIENTATION SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDIVIDUAL U300, U400 OR V400 SERIES DESIGN IN THE UL FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY. MAX DIA OF OPENING IS 5–1/2 IN. (138 MM) WHEN SLEEVE (ITEM 2) IS EMPLOYED. MAX DIA OF OPENING IS 4 IN. (102 MM) WHEN SLEEVE (ITEM 2) IS NOT EMPLOYED.
THE F RATING OF THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM IS EQUAL TO THE FIRE RATING OF THE WALL ASSEMBLY.
2. METALLIC SLEEVE – (OPTIONAL) – NOM 4 IN. (102 MM) DIA (OR SMALLER) STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) OR SCHEDULE 5 (OR HEAVIER) STEEL PIPE OR MIN 0.016 IN. THICK (0.41 MM, NO. 28 GA) GALV STEEL SLEEVE INSTALLED FLUSH WITH WALL SURFACES. THE ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN STEEL SLEEVE AND PERIPHERY OF OPENING SHALL BE MIN 0 IN. (0 MM, POINT CONTACT) TO MAX 1 IN. (25MM). WHEN SCHEDULE 5 STEEL PIPE OR EMT IS USED, SLEEVE MAY EXTEND UP TO 18 IN. (457 MM) BEYOND THE WALL SURFACES.
3. CABLES – AGGREGATE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF CABLE IN OPENING TO BE MAX 45 PERCENT OF THE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF THE OPENING. THE ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN THE CABLE BUNDLE AND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING TO BE MIN 0 IN. (0 MM, POINT CONTACT) TO MAX 1 IN. (25 MM) CABLES TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE WALL ASSEMBLY. ANY COMBINATION OF THE FOLLOWING TYPES AND SIZES OF COPPER CONDUCTOR CABLES MAY BE USED:
A. MAX 7/C NO. 12 AWG WITH POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) INSULATION AND JACKET.
B. MAX 25 PAIR NO. 24 AWG TELEPHONE CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
B1. MAX 4 PR NO. 22 AWG CAT 5 OR CAT 6 COMPUTER CABLES.
C. TYPE RG/U COAXIAL CABLE WITH POLYETHYLENE (PE) INSULATION AND PVC JACKET HAVING A MAX OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF ½IN. (13 MM)
C1. MAX RG 6/U COAXIAL CABLE WITH FLUORINATED ETHYLENE INSULATION AND JACKETING.
D. MULTIPLE FIBER OPTICAL COMMUNICATION CABLE JACKETED WITH PVC AND HAVING A MAX OD OF 5/8 IN. (16 MM).
E. THROUGH PENETRATING PRODUCTS•–MAX THREE COPPER CONDUCTOR NO. 8 AWG . METAL–CLAD CABLE+.
AFC CABLE SYSTEMS INC
F. MAX 3/C (WITH GROUND)(OR SMALLER) NO. 8 AWG COPPER CONDUCTOR CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKETING.
G. MAX 3/4 IN. (19 MM) DIA COPPER GROUND CABLE WITH OR WITHOUT A PVC JACKET.
H. FIRE RESISTIVE CABLES• – MAX 1–1/4 IN. (32 MM) DIA SINGLE CONDUCTOR OR MULTI CONDUCTOR TYPE MI CABLE. A MIN 1/8 IN. (3 MM) SEPARATION SHALL BE MAINTAINED BETWEEN MI CABLES AND ANY OTHER TYPES OF CABLE.
I. MAX 4/C WITH GROUND 300KCMIL (OR SMALLER) ALUMINUM SER CABLE WITH PVC INSULATION AND JACKET.
J. THROUGH PENETRATING PRODUCT• – ANY CABLES, METAL–CLAD CABLE+ OR ARMORED CABLE+ CURRENTLY CLASSIFIED UNDER THE THROUGH PENETRATING PRODUCTS CATEGORY.
SEE THROUGH PENETRATING PRODUCT (XHLY) CATEGORY IN THE FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY FOR NAMES OF MANUFACTURERS.
4. FILL, VOID OR CAVITY MATERIAL•–SEALANT OR PUTTY –FILL MATERIAL APPLIED WITHIN THE ANNULUS, FLUSH WITH EACH END OF THE STEEL SLEEVE OR WALL SURFACE. FILL MATERIAL INSTALLED SYMMETRICALLY ON BOTH SIDES OF THE WALL. A MIN 5/8 IN. (16 MM) THICKNESS OF SEALANT IS REQUIRED FOR THE 1 OR 2 HR F RATING . AN ADDITIONAL 1/2 IN. (13 MM) DIA BEAD OF FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE APPLIED AROUND THE PERIMETER OF SLEEVE ON BOTH SIDES OF THE WALL WHEN SLEEVE EXTENDS BEYOND SURFACE OF WALL.
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC –CP601S, CP606, FS–ONE SEALANTS OR CP618 PUTTY
•BEARING THE UL CLASSIFICATION MARK
+BEARING THE UL LISTING MARK

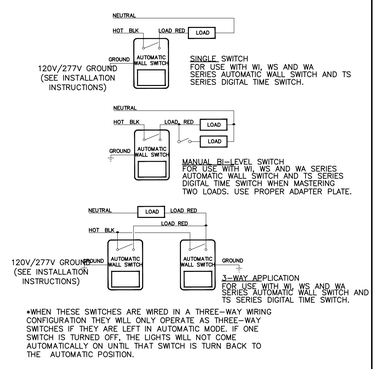
HILTI FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
DRAWING ORIGINATION DATE: 03–21, 2011
REPRODUCED BY HILTI, INC. COURTESY OF UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.

SYSTEM NO. C–AJ–4035
F RATING = 3 HR.
T RATING = 0 HR.

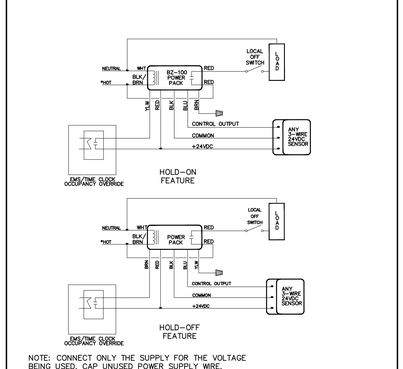


SECTION A–A

1. FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY MIN 4–1/2 IN. THICK REINFORCED LIGHTWEIGHT OR NORMAL WEIGHT (100–150 PCF) CONCRETE. WALL MAY ALSO BE CONSTRUCTED OF ANY UL CLASSIFIED CONCRETE BLOCKS•. MAX AREA OF OPENING IS 270 SQ IN WITH MAX DIMENSION OF 30 IN.
SEE CONCRETE BLOCKS (CAZT) CATEGORY IN THE FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY FOR NAMES OF MANUFACTURERS.
2. CABLE TRAY• MAX 24 IN. WIDE BY MAX 4 IN. DEEP OPEN–LADDER OR SOLID–BACK CABLE TRAY WITH CHANNEL–SHAPED SIDE RAILS FORMED OF 0.10 IN. THICK ALUMINUM OR 0.060 IN. THICK GALV STEEL AND WITH 1–1/2 IN. WIDE BY 1 IN. CHANNEL SHAPE RUNGS SPACED 9 IN. OC OR A 0.029 IN. THICK STEEL SOLID BACK, RESPECTIVELY. THE ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN THE CABLE TRAY AND THE PERIPHERY OF THE OPENING SHALL BE MIN 1 IN. TO MAX 4 IN. CABLE TRAY TO BE RIGIDLY SUPPORTED ON BOTH SIDES OF FLOOR OR WALL ASSEMBLY.
3. CABLES –AGGREGATE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF CABLES IN CABLE TRAY TO BE MAX 40 PERCENT OF THE CROSS–SECTIONAL AREA OF THE CABLE TRAY. AN

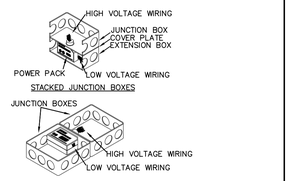


1 SINGLE POLE OCC. SENSOR SWITCH
NO SCALE



NOTE: CONNECT ONLY THE SUPPLY FOR THE VOLTAGE BEING USED. CAP UNUSED POWER SUPPLY WIRE.

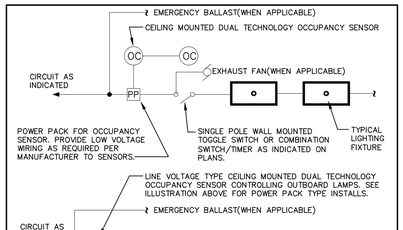
2 POWER PACK WIRING DIAGRAM
NO SCALE



NOTE:
DO NOT MOUNT POWER PACKS CLOSER THAN 6-12 INCHES FROM SENSOR. PROVIDE DOUBLE STACKED JUNCTION BOX FOR MAXIMUM VENTILATION OF POWER PACK. PROVIDE BLANK COVER, WHERE PERMITTED BY CODE AND AHJ, LEAVE (2) OPENINGS IN CONDUIT KNOCKOUT FOR VENTING OF POWER PACK. VERIFY WITH AHJ PRIOR TO KNOCKOUT REMOVAL.

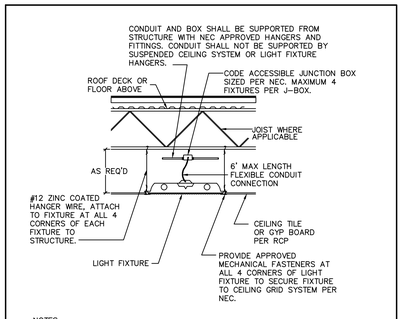
POWER PACK INSTALLED IN J-BOX

3 POWER PACK INSTALLATION



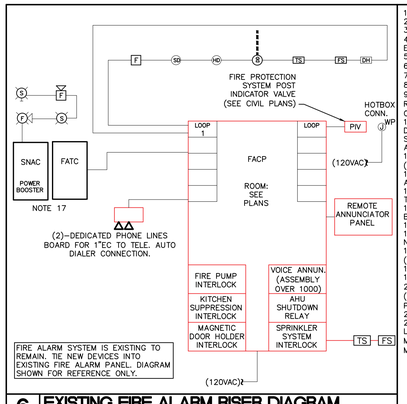
NOTES:
1. OCCUPANCY SENSORS SHALL BE SET TO TIME OUT AFTER 15 MINUTES AND THE TRIM POTENTIOMETER IS SET TO 90% FOR SENSITIVITY.
2. OCCUPANCY SENSORS SHALL BE PLACED AS TO NOT FUNCTION UPON SOMEONE JUST PASSING BY THE ROOM DOOR BUT BY ACTUALLY ENTERING THE ROOM IN AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE.

4 TYPICAL CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR WIRING DIAGRAMS
NO SCALE



NOTES:
1. WHERE ROOF DECKING IS THE IS THE ALLOWABLE SUPPORT STRUCTURE, AND PATHWAY SYSTEM IS NOT IMC OR RMC, THE MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM ROOF DECKING SHALL BE 1.5" FOR ALL BOXES AND CONDUIT.

5 TYPICAL LAY-IN FIXTURE DIAGRAM
NO SCALE



1. FACP SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 24HR. BATTERY BACKUP.
2. FACP SHALL BE FULLY ANALOG ADDRESSABLE.
3. FACP SHALL BE CONNECTED TO A UL APPROVED CENTRAL STATION.
4. ZONE PER NFPA 72, 2013 AND MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS WITH NO ONE ZONE EXCEEDING 15,000 S.F. PER FLOOR.
5. COORDINATE QUANTITY AND LOCATIONS OF DEVICES WITH CONTRACT DRAWINGS.
6. LOCATE SMOKE DETECTOR WITHIN 5' OF THE MAGNETIC HOLD OPEN DOORS. (TYPICAL)
7. LOCATE FIRE ALARM PULL STATION WITHIN 5' OF THE EXIT DOOR.
8. LOCATE SMOKE/HEAT DETECTOR WITHIN 5' OF THE FA EQUIPMENT (FACP, FATC).
9. LOCATION OF CEILING MOUNTED SMOKE/HEAT DETECTOR SHALL BE FIELD COORDINATED PRIOR TO ROUGH IN. THE DETECTOR SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 2' AWAY FROM LIGHT FIXTURE AND A MINIMUM OF 3' AWAY FROM AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES.
10. AUTOMATIC DOOR CLOSING SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED BY THE ACTIVATION OF THE LOCAL SMOKE DETECTORS AT THAT DOOR. SMOKE DETECTOR ACTIVATION SHALL ALERT THE BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHALL CAUSE ALL HOLD OPEN DOORS TO CLOSE UPON ALARM ACTIVATION IN THE BUILDING.
11. ACTIVATION OF AN ALARM ZONE SHALL CAUSE ALL AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT TO SHUT DOWN (ALL DAMPERS, AIR HANDLERS AND EXHAUST FANS MUST STOP).
12. ACTIVATION OF KITCHEN HOOD SUPPRESSION SYSTEM PROVIDES SIGNAL TO FACP WHICH IN TURN ACTIVATES ALL ANNUNCIATING ZONES & CUTS OFF AHU SUPPLY AIR.
13. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL FLOW, PRESSURE, & TAMPER SWITCHES WITH FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
14. ALL VISUAL DEVICES WITHIN THE SAME AREA SHALL BE SYNCHRONIZED. IT SHALL BE A THREE BEAT TEMPORAL PATTERN.
15. ALL FIRE ALARM WIRING SHALL BE IN CONDUIT.
16. PROVIDE MULTI-TEMPORAL SOUNDING CAPABILITY AT ALL AUDIO DEVICES FOR EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION FOR NON VOICE SYSTEMS COMPONENTS.
17. THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MANUFACTURER SHALL PROVIDE NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT (NAC) POWER EXTENDERS AS REQUIRED.
18. THE DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL COMPLY WITH IFC 907.12.
19. PROVIDE REMOTE LIGHT FOR DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR ON CEILING WHERE UNIT IS ABOVE CEILING.
20. CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN BID LABOR AND MATERIAL FOR UP TO (2) DUCT DETECTORS. (5) ANNUNCIATION DEVICES, (2) SMOKE DETECTORS AND (2) PULL STATIONS 100' FROM LOCAL PANEL (IN WALL) AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL AHJ/ENGINEER.
21. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR SHOP DRAWINGS AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL AHJ.
22. DUCT DETECTORS SHALL BE VERIFIED WITH THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR QUANTITY AND LOCATION. TOTAL QUANTITY MINIMUM SHALL BE BASED ON BOTH MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND MECHANICAL PLAN LOCATIONS AND ELECTRICAL PLANS. WHEN DEVICE QUANTITIES (ELECTRICAL VS. MECHANICAL) ARE IN CONFLICT, PROVIDE THE GREATER QUANTITY OF DETECTORS.

6 EXISTING FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
NO SCALE

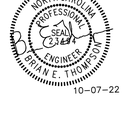
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MATRIX

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IS EXISTING TO REMAIN. TIE NEW DEVICES INTO EXISTING FIRE ALARM PANEL. DIAGRAM SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

	BUILDING SYSTEM OUTPUTS																		CENTRAL COMM		
	ACTIVATE COMMON ALARM SIGNAL INDICATOR	ACTIVATE AUDIBLE ALARM SIGNAL	ACTIVATE COMMON SUPERVISORY SIGNAL INDICATOR	ACTIVATE AUDIBLE SUPERVISORY SIGNAL	ACTIVATE COMMON TROUBLE SIGNAL INDICATOR	ACTIVATE AUDIBLE TROUBLE SIGNAL	ACTIVATE SPECIFIC LOCATION INDICATOR	ACTIVATE VISUAL CHANGE OF STATUS	ACTIVATE AUDIBLE CHANGE OF STATUS	TRANSMIT FIRE ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	TRANSMIT SUPERVISORY SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	TRANSMIT TROUBLE SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	RETURN ELEVATOR TO ALTERNATE FLOOR	RETURN ELEVATOR TO FIRST FLOOR	SHUT DOWN AHU'S PER ZONES REACHED DESIGNATED FLOOR	SHUT DOWN RESPECTIVE HVAC	SHOW CHANGE OF STATUS IN ANNUNCIATOR	SHOW CHANGE OF STATUS ON CONTROL PANEL	TRANSMIT FIRE ALARM SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	TRANSMIT SUPERVISORY SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	TRANSMIT TROUBLE SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION
MANUAL FIRE ALARM PULL BOXES	X	X					X	X	X	X						X	X	X			
BUILDING SMOKE DETECTOR	X	X					X	X	X	X						X	X	X			
DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR			X	X				X			X				X	X	X		X		
SPRINKLER WATER FLOW	X	X					X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X				
SPRINKLER TAMPER			X	X				X			X					X	X		X		
NOTIFICATION DEVICE SHORT CIRCUIT					X	X		X				X		X		X	X					
OPEN CIRCUIT					X	X		X				X				X	X				X	
GROUND FAULT					X	X		X				X				X	X				X	
FIRE ALARM A.C. POWER FAILURE					X	X		X				X				X	X				X	
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM LOW BATTERY					X			X				X				X	X				X	

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.1952 FAX: 704.333.1971
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C1519
optima engineering

SEAL:



10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

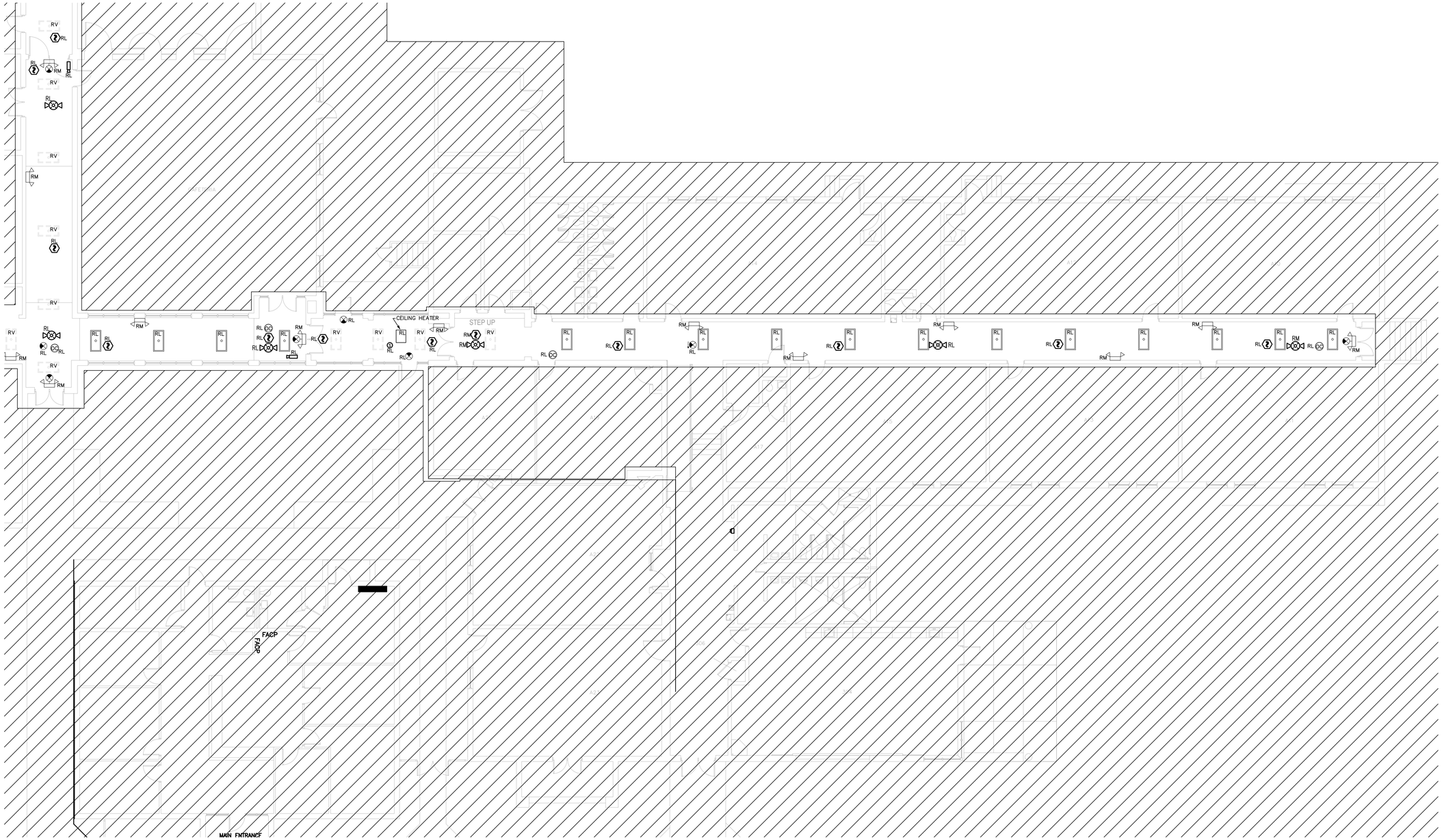
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

DWG #:
E0.4
SHEET NO: 4 OF 10



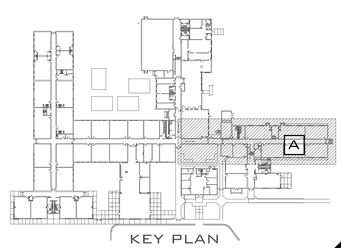
1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA A
1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED. LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON NEW WORK PLANS.
E. REUSE ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC.. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE, CLEAN, AND REINSTALL AT SAME LOCATION AS REQUIRED.
F. BUG EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RV = EXISTING TO BE DEMOLISHED
RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
optima engineering
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.1952 FAX: 704.333.1958 WWW.OPTIMA-ENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0914

SEAL:
NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 24567 ENGINEER JOHN E. THOMPSON
10-07-22

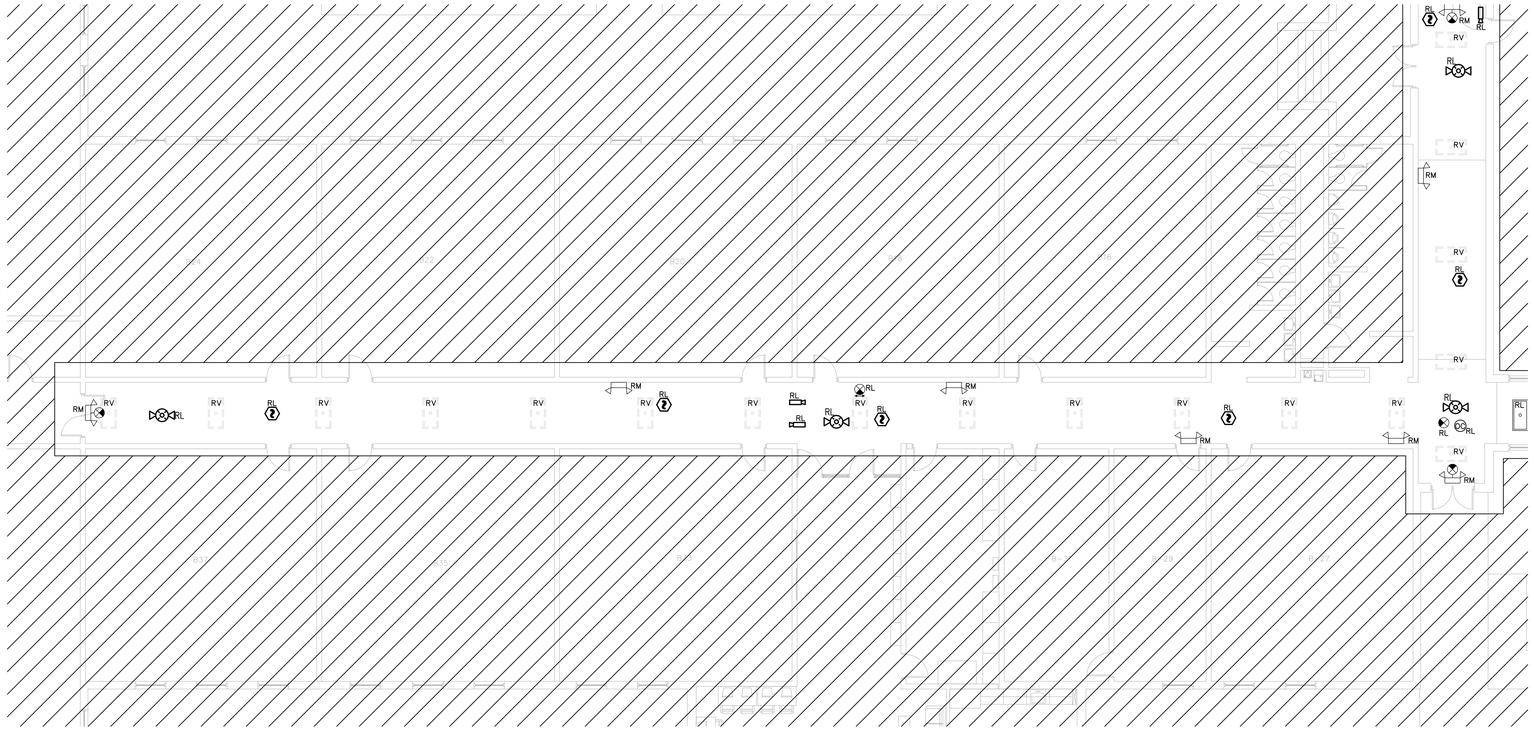
WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA A

DWG #:
E2.1
SHEET NO: 5 OF 10



1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA B

1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED. LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON NEW WORK PLANS.
E. REUSE ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE, CLEAN, AND REINSTALL AT SAME LOCATION AS REQUIRED.
F. BUG EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RV = EXISTING TO BE DEMOLISHED
RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED

KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.2182 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0914

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 23437 ENGINEER ERIN E. THOMPSON

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

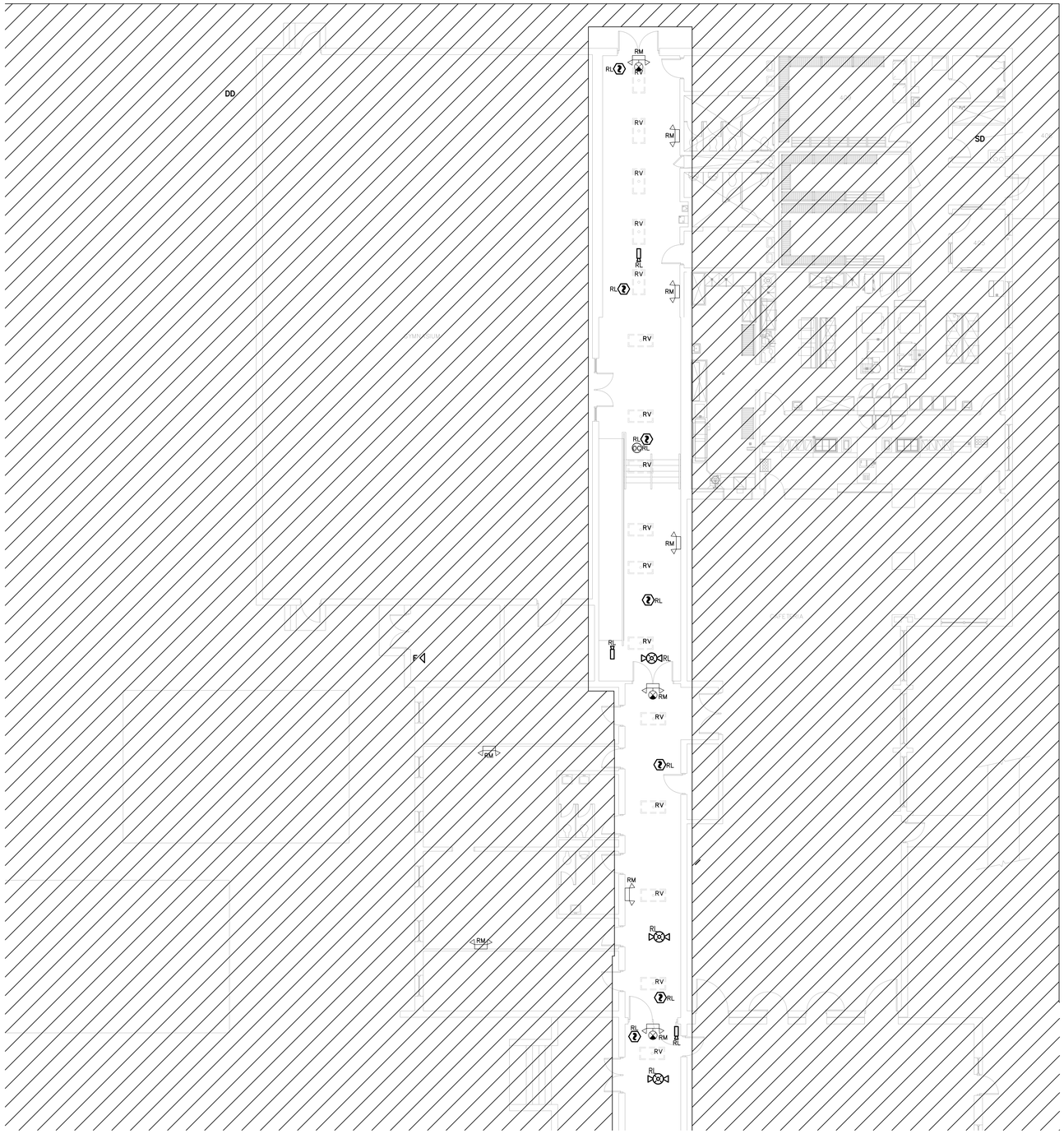
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA B

DWG #:
E2.2

SHEET NO: 6 OF 10



1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA C

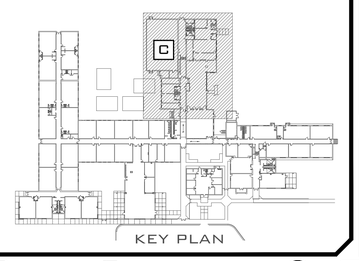
1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED. LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON NEW WORK PLANS.
E. REUSE ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC., CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE, CLEAN, AND REINSTALL AT SAME LOCATION AS REQUIRED.
F. BUG EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RV = EXISTING TO BE DEMOLISHED
RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

optima engineering

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.2182 FAX: 704.333.2183 WWW.OPTIMA-ENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0914

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 24147 ENGINEER BRIAN E. THOMPSON

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

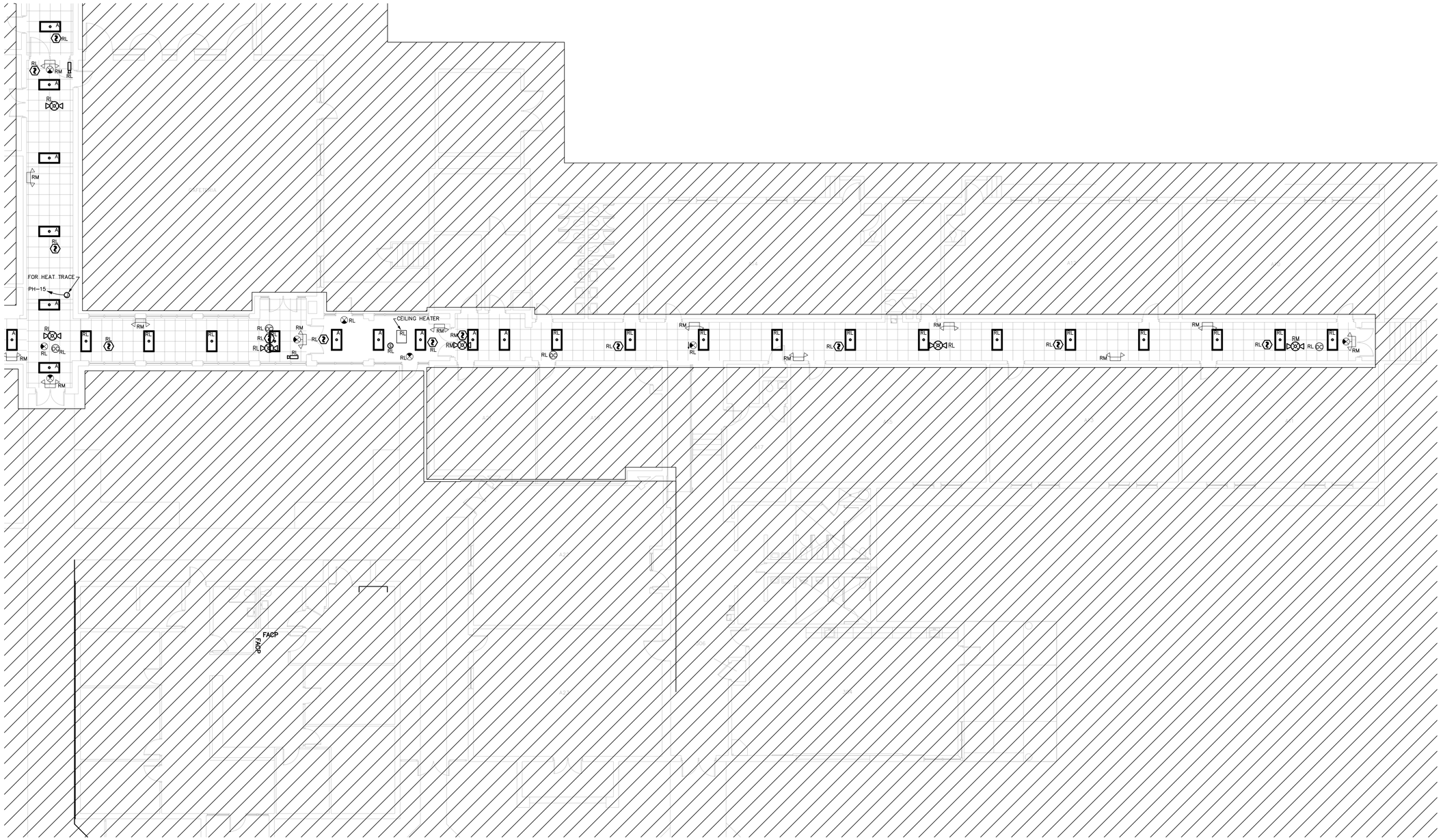
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - DEMOLITION - AREA C

DWG #:
E2.3

SHEET NO: 7 OF 10



1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA A

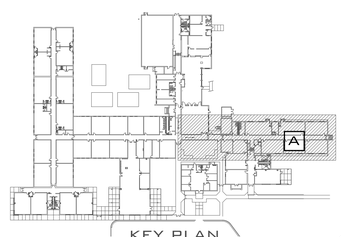
1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED, LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH EXISTING BUILDING STANDARD. VERIFY FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT.
E. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
F. RE-INSTALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC. AT SAME LOCATION IN NEW CEILING. FIELD VERIFY FIRE ALARM COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE.
G. BUG EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.1952 FAX: 704.333.1112 EMAIL: INFO@OPTIMAENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0914

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 042457 ENGINEER BRIAN E. THOMPSON

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

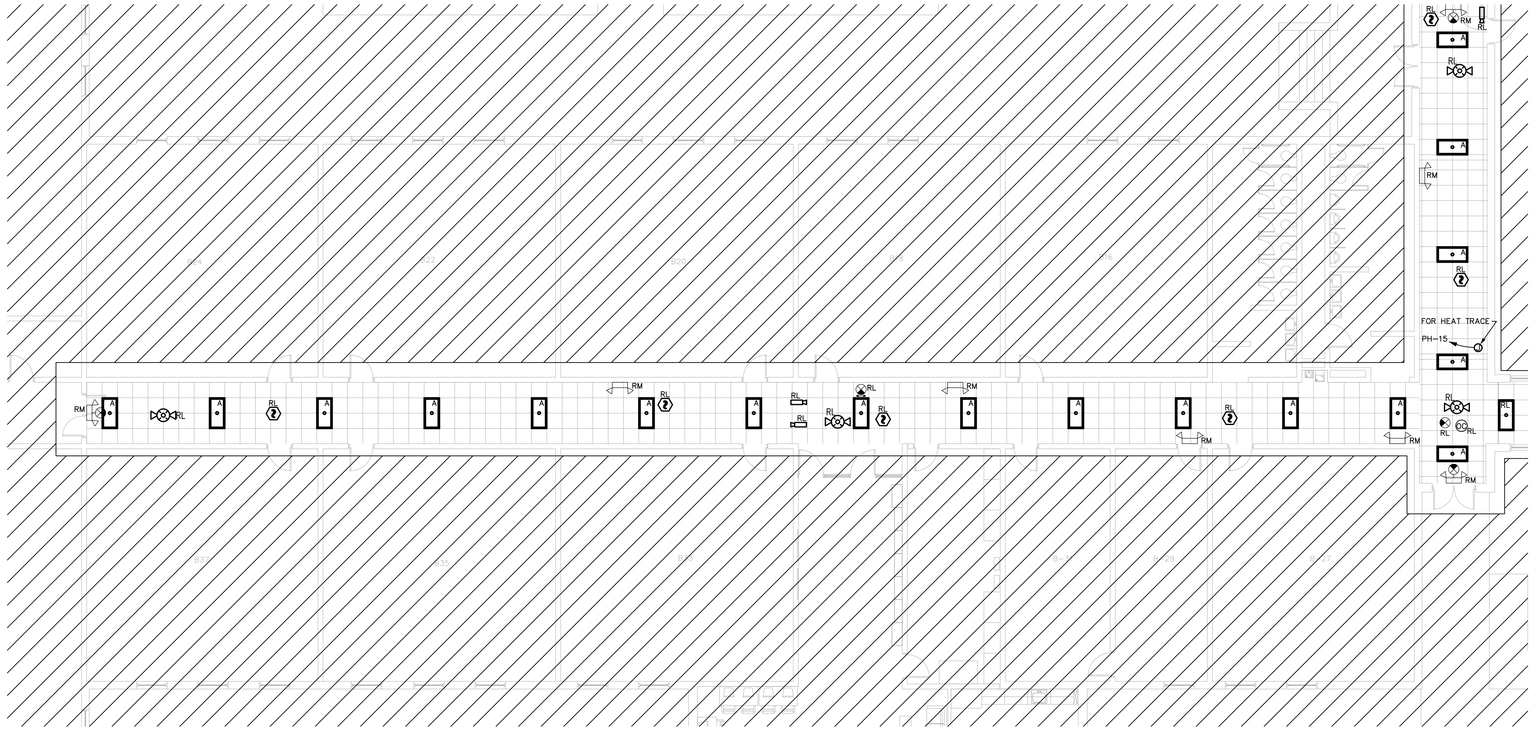
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA A

DWG #:
E2.4

SHEET NO: 8 OF 10



1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA B

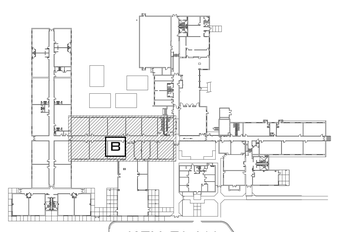
1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED. LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH EXISTING BUILDING STANDARD. VERIFY FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT.
E. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
F. RE-INSTALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC. AT SAME LOCATION IN NEW CEILING. FIELD VERIFY FIRE ALARM COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE.
G. BUG EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

optima engineering

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.5252 WWW.OPTIMA-ENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0914

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 038147 ENGINEER JOHN E. THOMPSON

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

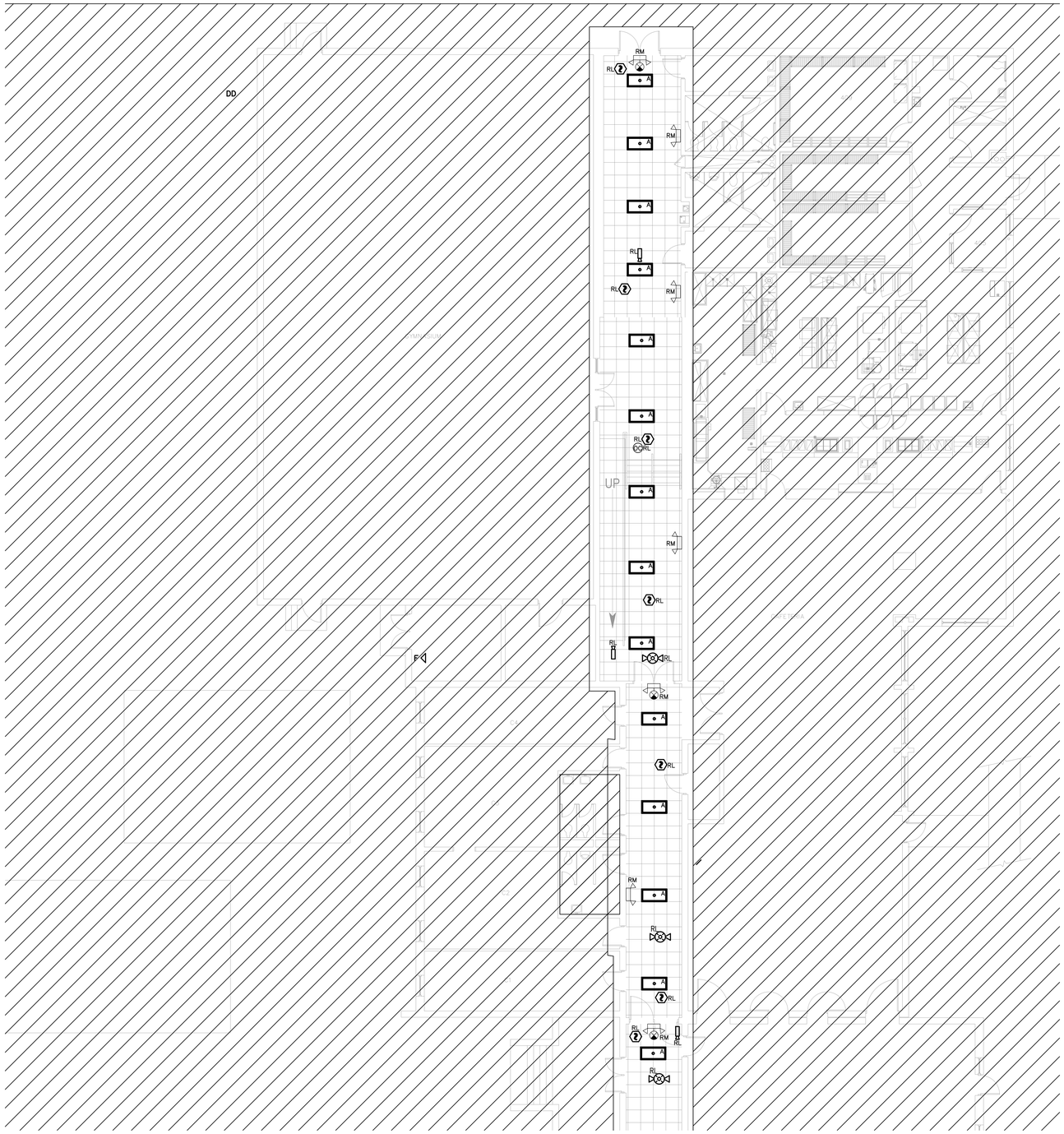
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA B

DWG #:
E2.5

SHEET NO: 9 OF 10



1 LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA C

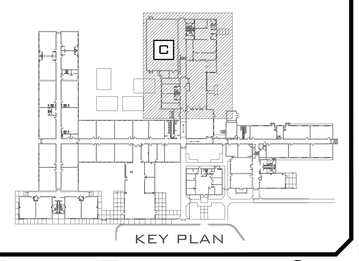
1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK.
B. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-CONNECT ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES TO EXISTING CIRCUITS AND CONTROLS WHERE POSSIBLE.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE UNUSED CIRCUITING BACK TO THE SOURCE WHERE NOT RE-USED. LABEL AND UPDATE PANEL SCHEDULES ACCORDINGLY. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE LEFT IN THE OFF POSITION.
D. NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH EXISTING BUILDING STANDARD. VERIFY FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT.
E. CONTRACTOR SHALL RE-WORK ALL EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLS AS REQUIRED TO MEET DESIGN INTENT AS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
F. RE-INSTALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, SPEAKERS, AV, ETC. AT SAME LOCATION IN NEW CEILING. FIELD VERIFY FIRE ALARM COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE.
G. BUG-EYE EMERGENCY FIXTURES AND EXIT SIGNS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN. LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE PER EXISTING SITE SURVEY AND SHALL BE VERIFIED ON SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THAT EMERGENCY LIGHTING COVERAGE IS ADEQUATE AND TEST ALL FIXTURES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED. DEVICES SHALL BE RE-INSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION IF REMOVED AS RESULT OF DEMOLITION.

ABBREVIATIONS + ACRYONYMS

RM = EXISTING TO REMAIN
RL = EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

optima engineering

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.5252 FAX: 704.333.5003
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-0934
WWW.OPTIMA-ENG.COM

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 24547 ENGINEER JOHN E. THOMPSON

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JDW
DESIGNED BY: JDW
CHECKED BY: JWK

SHEET TITLE:
LIGHTING CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK - AREA C

DWG #:
E2.6

SHEET NO: 10 OF 10

MECHANICAL LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	ABBR.
DTS	DUAL TEMP WATER SUPPLY	DTS
DTR	DUAL TEMP WATER RETURN	DTR
DTS	EX DUAL TEMP WATER SUPPLY	DTS
DTR	EX DUAL TEMP WATER RETURN	DTR
G	NATURAL GAS PIPING	G
D	CONDENSATE DRAIN	D
PD	PUMPED CONDENSATE	PD
	BUTTERFLY VALVE	
	3-PIECE BALL VALVE	
	CHECK VALVE	
	STRAINER WITH BLOWDOWN VALVE WITH HOSE CONN.	
	BALANCING VALVE	
	B&G CIRCUIT SETTER	
	UNION	
	THERMOMETER	
	PRESSURE GAGE & COCK	
	GAGE COCK	
	FLOW SWITCH	
	ECCENTRIC REDUCER	
	CONCENTRIC REDUCER	
	CONTROL VALVE	
	GAS COCK	
	PRESSURE REDUCING/REGULATING VALVE	
	SOLENOID VALVE	
	EX THERMOSTAT / TEMP SENSOR	
	EX SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSER	
	EX RETURN AIR GRILLE	
	EX EXHAUST AIR GRILLE	
	EXISTING DOUBLE LINE DUCTWORK	
	EXISTING SINGLE LINE DUCTWORK	
	EXISTING DUCTWORK TO BE REMOVED	
20/14ø	20"x14" FLAT OVAL DUCT	
20x14	20"x14" RECTANGULAR DUCT	
8"ø	8" DIAMETER ROUND DUCT	
	POINT OF EXISTING TO NEW CONNECTION	
M.C.	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR	
E.C.	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR	
P.C.	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR	
N.I.C.	NOT IN CONTRACT	
EX	EXISTING	
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	
DN	DOWN	
UP	UP	

DRAWING LIST

SHEET NUMBER	SHEET TITLE
M0.1	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
M1.1	DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA – A
M1.2	DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA – B
M1.3	DEMOLITION PLAN – AREA – C
M2.1	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN – NEW WORK AREA – A
M2.2	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN – NEW WORK AREA – B
M2.3	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN – NEW WORK AREA – C
M3.1	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M4.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS

2018 NORTH CAROLINA ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY – MECHANICAL SUMMARY

C401 METHOD OF COMPLIANCE

- ■ 2018 NCECC CHAPTER 5
- ☐ ASHRAE 90.1–2013 PRESCRIPTIVE
- ☐ ASHRAE 90.1–2013 PERFORMANCE
- ☐ N/A (EXISTING LIGHTING, HVAC, AND DOM. WATER HEATING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN)
- ☐ COMCHECK PROVIDED (2018 NCECC)
- ☐ COMCHECK PROVIDED (90.1–2013)
- ☐ ENERGY MODELING DATA PROVIDED

C406 ADDITIONAL EFFICIENCY PACKAGE OPTIONS

NOT APPLICABLE
MECHANICAL WORK WITHIN AN EXISTING BUILDING. REPLACE EX DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING SYSTEM

C301 CLIMATE ZONE

3A – UNION COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DESIGN CONDITIONS

EXTERIOR (ASHRAE 90.1–2013 TABLE D–1)

winter dry bulb	18° F.
summer dry bulb	91° F.
summer wet bulb	74° F.

INTERIOR (2018 NCECC SECTION C302.1)

winter dry bulb	72° F.
summer dry bulb	75° F.

C403.2 HEATING & COOLING LOADS AND EQUIPMENT & SYSTEM SIZING

BUILDING HEATING LOAD	EXISTING TO REMAIN
BUILDING COOLING LOAD	EXISTING TO REMAIN
INSTALLED HEATING CAPACITY	EXISTING TO REMAIN
INSTALLED COOLING CAPACITY	EXISTING TO REMAIN

C403.2.3 & C406.2 – REQUIRED & INCREASED HVAC EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION – MECHANICAL WORK WITHIN AN EXISTING BUILDING. REPLACE EX DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING SYSTEM

C403.2.4 THRU C403.2.11

■ NOT APPLICABLE THIS PROJECT

C403.2.12 – AIR SYSTEM DESIGN AND CONTROL

■ NOT APPLICABLE THIS PROJECT

C403.3 – ECONOMIZERS (PRESCRIPTIVE)

■ NOT APPLICABLE THIS PROJECT

C403.4 – HYDRONIC AND MULTIPLE–ZONE HVAC SYSTEMS CONTROL AND EQUIPMENT (PRESCRIPTIVE)

■ NOT APPLICABLE THIS PROJECT

C405.8 – ELECTRICAL MOTORS (MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS).

■ NOT APPLICABLE THIS PROJECT

C408 – SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- ☐ BUILDING IS LESS THAN 10,000 SQUARE FEET AND IS EXEMPT FROM THE SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION C408.
- ■ BUILDING IS GREATER THAN 10,000 SQUARE FEET AND REQUIRES SYSTEM COMMISSIONING PER SECTION C408.

COMMISSIONING NOTE – 2018 NCECC C408

THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SYSTEM COMMISSIONING PER 2018 NCECC SECTION C408. MC SHALL HIRE A REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (ENGINEER SEALED IN NC OR CERTIFIED COMMISSIONING PROFESSIONAL) TO PERFORM THE COMMISSIONING DUTIES DESCRIBED IN SECTION C408, AND PROVIDE THE OWNER AND CODE OFFICIAL WITH A SEALED STATEMENT OF COMPLETION (APPENDIX C1). THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH COMMISSIONING AGENT AND PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY TIME, MATERIALS, AND PROCEDURES REQUIRED FOR A FULLY COMMISSIONED PROJECT.

VENTILATION CALCULATIONS (NCMC 2018, SECT 403):

VENTILATION REQUIREMENTS DO NOT APPLY FOR THIS APPLICATION. PROJECT CONSISTS OF REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING SYSTEM. MECHANICAL LOAD REQUIREMENTS, EQUIPMENT AND ROOM IDENTIFICATIONS DO NOT CHANGE WITHIN THIS SCOPE OF WORK.

EX MUA REBALANCE SCHEDULE

UNIT NUMBER	SUPPLY CFM	RETURN CFM	OA CFM	DUAL TEMP COIL (GPM)
EX MUA–1A	EX	N/A	EX	10
EX MUA–B1	EX	N/A	EX	10

NOTE:

1. FOR ALL EXISTING HVAC EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK NOTED TO REMAIN AND SERVING AREA OF RENOVATION, MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT EQUIPMENT (AND ANY ASSOCIATED CONTROLS, VALVES, DAMPERS, ETC.) TO VERIFY PROPER WORKING ORDER. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO SERVICE AND CLEAN EXISTING HVAC UNITS TO ENSURE DESIGN AIRFLOW AND COOLING/HEATING CAPACITIES ARE OBTAINED. ANY EQUIPMENT FOUND TO BE INOPERABLE OR SHORT OF DESIGN CAPACITIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO PROJECT COMPLETION. PROVIDE CLEAN FILTERS IN ALL UNITS AT COMPLETION OF PROJECT. DAMAGED DUCTWORK SHALL BE REPAIRED.
2. PROVIDE EX MUA DUAL TEMP COILS WITH NEW PIPING KITS, CONTROL VALVING, ETC, REFER TO DWG 5/M4.1.

MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES

SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. THESE GENERAL NOTES ARE INTENDED TO SUPPLEMENT THE SPECIFICATIONS. IN THE EVENT THAT THE VERBIAGE IS IN CONFLICT OR CONTRADICTS THE REQUIREMENTS LISTED HERE, THE QUESTION SHALL BE ASKED PRIOR TO BIDDING OR THE MORE STRINGENT SHALL APPLY AT THE ENGINEER'S DISCRETION.

1. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS AND REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION OF DOORS, WINDOWS, CEILING DIFFUSERS, ETC.
2. ALL COST ASSOCIATED WITH SUBSTITUTED EQUIPMENT TO COMPLY WITH BASIS OF DESIGN, INCLUDING PROVIDING MAINTENANCE ACCESS, CLEARANCE, PIPING, SHEET METAL, ELECTRICAL, REPLACEMENT OF OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS, BUILDING ALTERATIONS, ETC., SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE ORIGINAL BASE BID. NO ADDITIONAL COST ASSOCIATED WITH SUBSTITUTED EQUIPMENT WILL BE APPROVED DURING CONSTRUCTION AND ALL COST WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. THIS INCLUDES ANY MODIFICATIONS TO ANY ASSOCIATED MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, OR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS REQUIRED BY THIS SPECIFIC MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
3. ALL PIPING EXTENDING THROUGH WALLS AND ROOF SHALL BE FLASHED AND COUNTERFLASHED IN A WATERPROOF MANNER.
4. ALL PIPING LOCATIONS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS, TO AVOID INTERFERENCE.
5. UPON PROJECT COMPLETION, THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING THE OWNER INSTALLATION INFORMATION INCLUDING RECORD SUBMITTALS (WITH ANY SUBMITTAL REVIEW COMMENTS ADDRESSED) AND O&M MANUALS FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT INCLUDING ALL SELECTED OPTIONS, THE NAME AND ADDRESS OF AT LEAST ONE SERVICE AGENCY, FULL CONTROL SYSTEM O&M AND CALIBRATION INFORMATION INCLUDING WIRING DIAGRAMS, SCHEMATICS, FULL SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, AND PROGRAMMED SETPOINTS.
6. PROVIDE A ONE YEAR WARRANTY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED BEGINNING ON THE DAY THE SYSTEM IS COMPLETELY OPERATIONAL AND ACCEPTABLE BY THE OWNER.
7. PROVIDE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED CLEARANCES AROUND ALL EQUIPMENT FOR MAINTENANCE AND FILTER REMOVAL.
8. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR GAS PIPING MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION.
9. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING INSULATION, PIPE MATERIALS, VALVING, ETC. .
10. ALL DUAL TEMPERATURE WATER PIPING SHALL PITCH DOWN IN DIRECTION OF FLOW WITH MANUAL AIR VENTS AT ALL HIGH POINTS AND ½" DRAIN VALVES AT ALL LOW POINTS.
11. PROVIDE UNIONS, FLANGES OR COUPLINGS AT CONNECTION TO ALL VALVES AND EQUIPMENT. DO NOT USE DIRECT WELDED OR THREADED CONNECTIONS TO VALVES, EQUIPMENT OR OTHER APPARATUS.
12. PROVIDE NON–CONDUCTING DIELECTRIC UNIONS WHENEVER CONNECTING DISSIMILAR METALS.
13. ALL ISOLATION VALVES, UNIT VENTILATORS, CONTROLS, ETC. REQUIRING ACCESS AND SERVICE SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 18" OF THE CEILING FOR SERVICE ACCESSIBILITY. LOCATIONS SHALL BE INDICATED ON THE CEILING GRID PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.
14. PIPING PASSING THROUGH/ABOVE ELECTRICAL ROOMS SHALL BE CLOSELY COORDINATED WITH THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. DUCTWORK OR PIPING SHALL NOT BE LOCATED ABOVE ELECTRICAL PANELS.
15. EQUIPMENT OPERATED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL USE FILTERED MEDIA TO PREVENT CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS FROM ENTERING COILS, DUCTWORK SYSTEMS, AIR TERMINALS ETC. AT COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION, MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEAN ALL SYSTEMS WITH ALL CONTROL DEVICES WIDE OPEN AND REMOVE ANY REMAINING DEBRIS PRIOR TO TEST AND BALANCING. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE ALL FILTRATION WITH NEW FILTERS AT COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION. ANY DUCTWORK, AIR TERMINALS, AND/OR OTHER EQUIPMENT UPSTREAM OF FILTRATION SHALL BE CLEANED THOROUGHLY OF CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS BEFORE HANDING OVER TO OWNER.
16. ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE U.L. LISTED AND LABELED AS A COMPLETE PACKAGE, NOT THROUGH INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS OR PARTS. PROVIDE REQUIRED 3RD PARTY FIELD UL LISTING SERVICES AS REQUIRED TO COMPLY.

MECHANICAL DEMOLITION NOTES

1. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT SITE PRIOR TO BEGINNING WORK TO DETERMINE THE LEVEL OF DEMOLITION REQUIRED AND INCLUDE ALL NECESSARY PRICING IN THEIR BID.
2. IT IS THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK AND PIPING. ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN EXISTING CONDITIONS AND MECHANICAL PLANS SHOULD BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER.
3. M.C. SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING PIPING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN ARE INSULATED WITH VAPOR BARRIER INTACT. IF ANY PORTION OF THE PIPING SYSTEM IS MISSING INSULATION OR DETERMINED DURING ANY PHASE OF THE PROJECT AS DEFECTIVE, THAT PORTION SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH NEW INSULATION. MINOR TEARS ON EXISTING PIPING MAY BE REPAIRED WITH TAPES, ADHESIVE, OR SEALANT. EXISTING PIPING SYSTEMS SHALL INCLUDE DUAL TEMP PIPING. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE PROVISIONS IN THEIR BASE BID TO COVER ALL COSTS NECESSARY ACHIEVE A CONTINUOUS VAPOR BARRIER THROUGHOUT THESE EXISTING SYSTEMS. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 230700/ MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES FOR INSULATION MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS.
4. FOR ALL EXISTING HVAC EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK NOTED TO REMAIN AND SERVING AREA OF RENOVATION, MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT EQUIPMENT (AND ANY ASSOCIATED CONTROLS, VALVES, DAMPERS, ETC.) TO VERIFY PROPER WORKING ORDER. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO SERVICE AND CLEAN EXISTING HVAC UNITS TO ENSURE DESIGN AIRFLOW AND COOLING/HEATING CAPACITIES ARE OBTAINED. ANY EQUIPMENT FOUND TO BE INOPERABLE OR SHORT OF DESIGN CAPACITIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO PROJECT COMPLETION. PROVIDE CLEAN FILTERS IN ALL UNITS AT COMPLETION OF PROJECT. DAMAGED DUCTWORK SHALL BE REPAIRED.

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE, NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.5190 FAX: 704.333.5948
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1391
optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 037950 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALEY

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPE REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

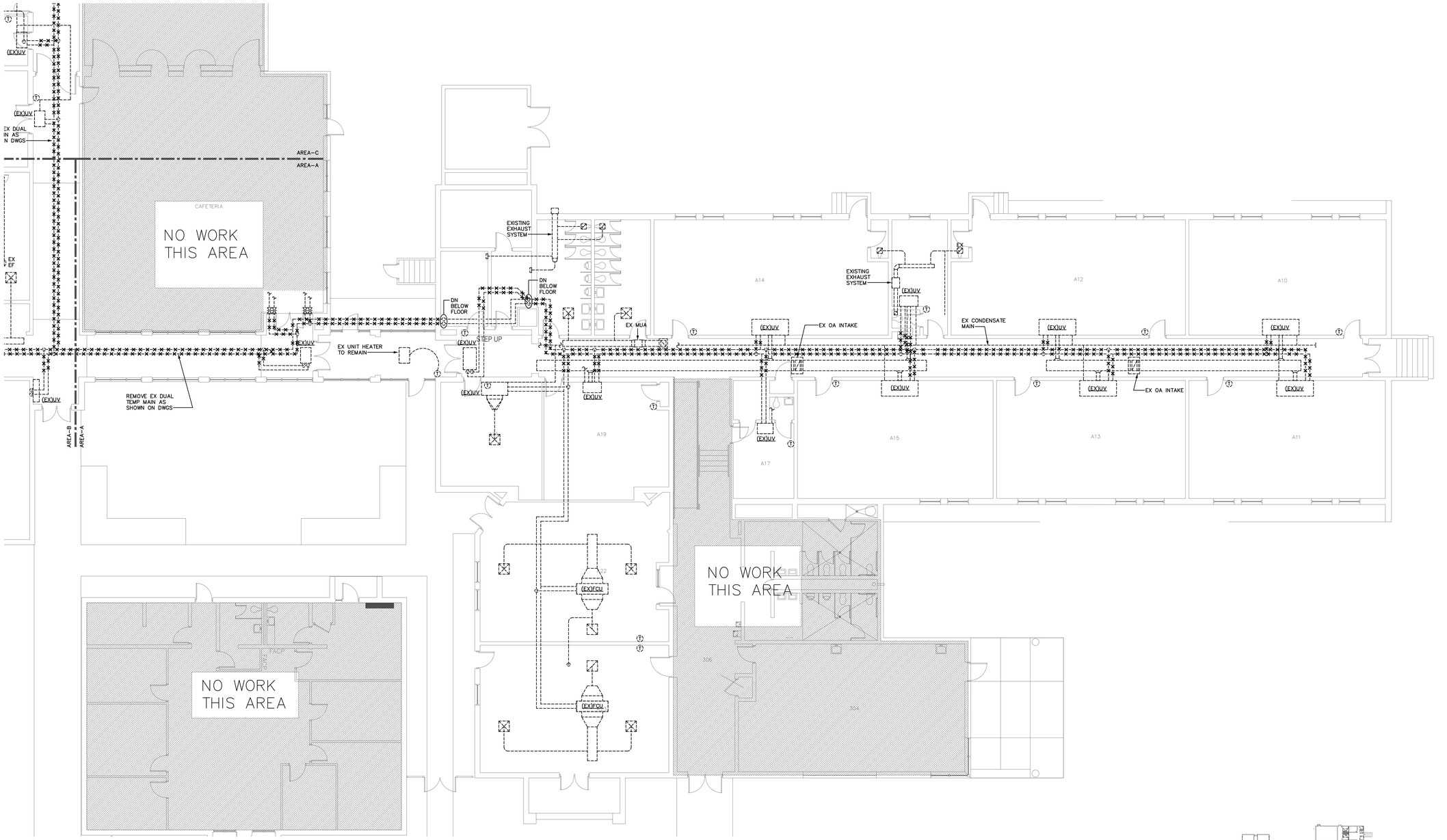
SHEET TITLE:

MECHANICAL SCHEDULES, NOTES, SYMBOLS AND LEGEND

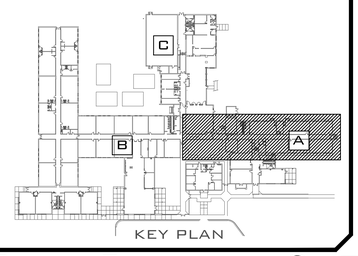
DWG #:

M0.1

SHEET NO: 1 OF 9



1 DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA-A
1/8" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: (704) 333-1952 FAX: (704) 333-5748
WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1914
optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027892 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALEY
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPE REPLACMENT
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

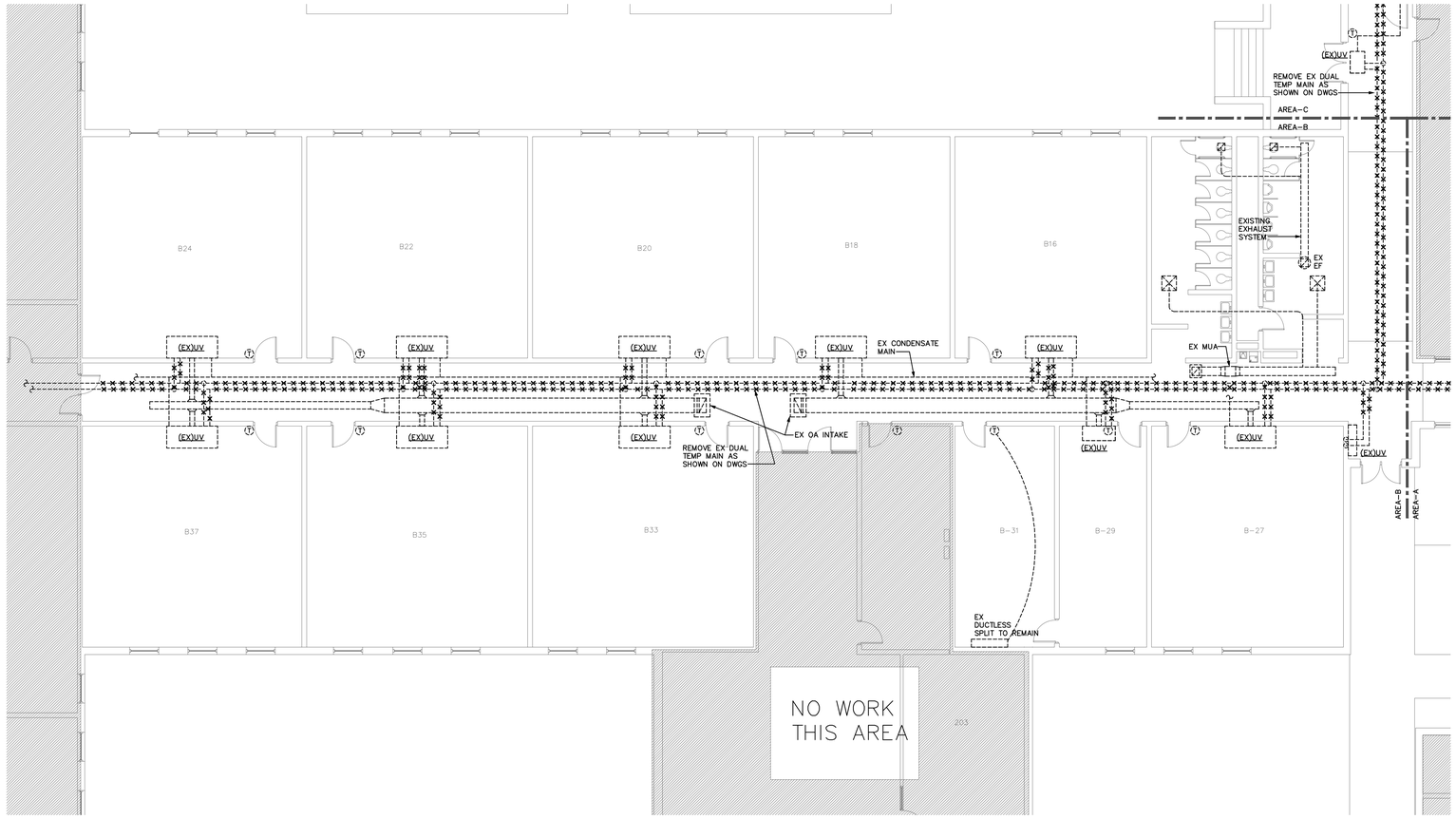
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

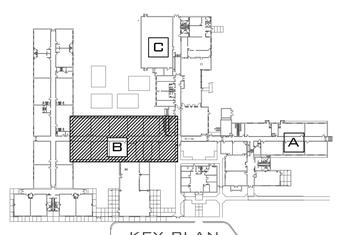
SHEET TITLE:
DEMOLILTION PLAN AREA-A

DWG #:
M1.1

SHEET NO: 2 OF 9



1 DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA-B
1/8" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN

1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE (704) 333-1952 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1914

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027196 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALTON
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

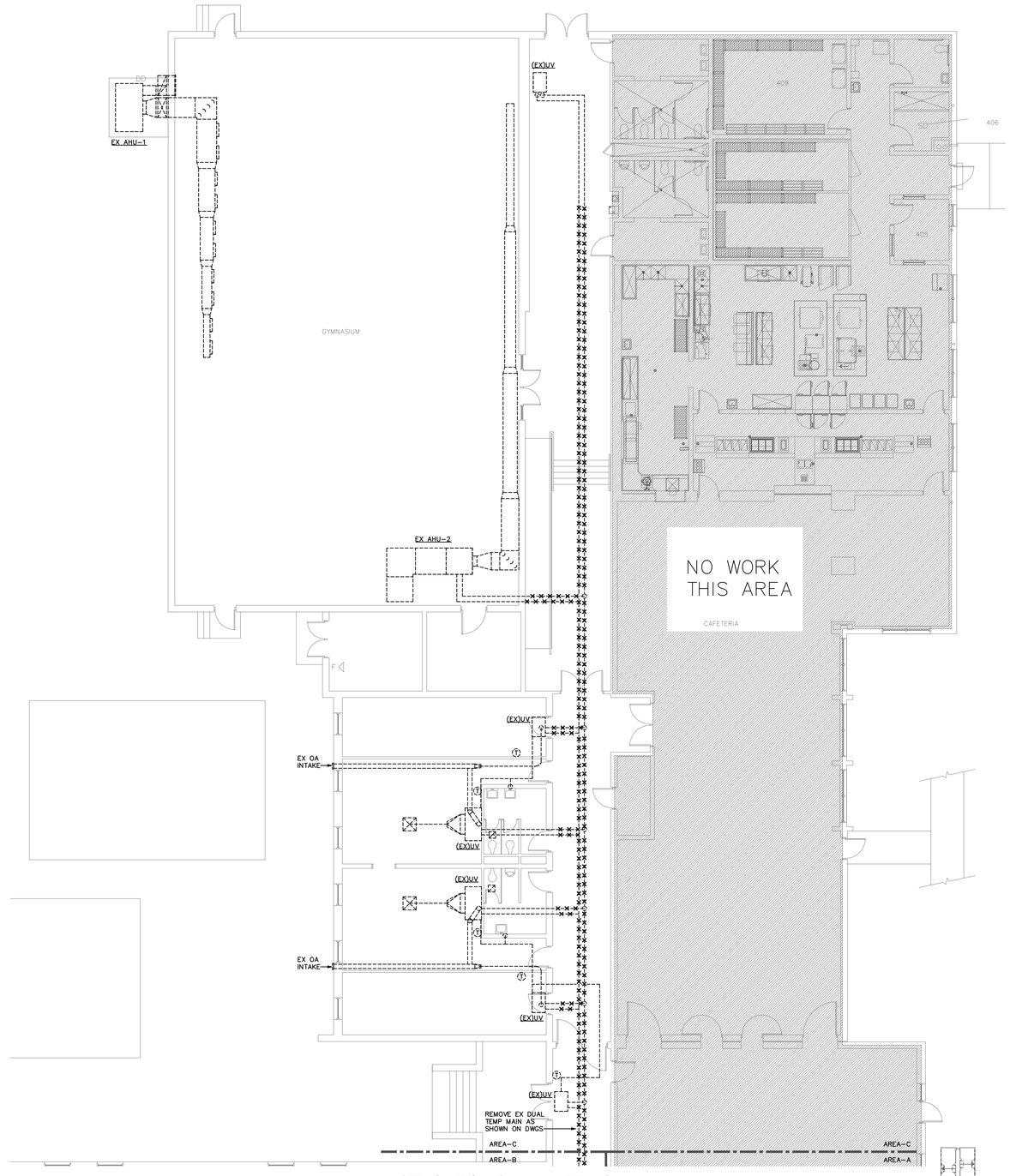
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

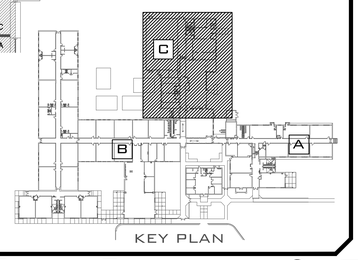
SHEET TITLE:
DEMOLITION PLAN AREA-B

DWG #:
M1.2

SHEET NO: 3 OF 9



1 DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA-C
1/8" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: (704) 375-1925 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1914
optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027892 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALEY
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

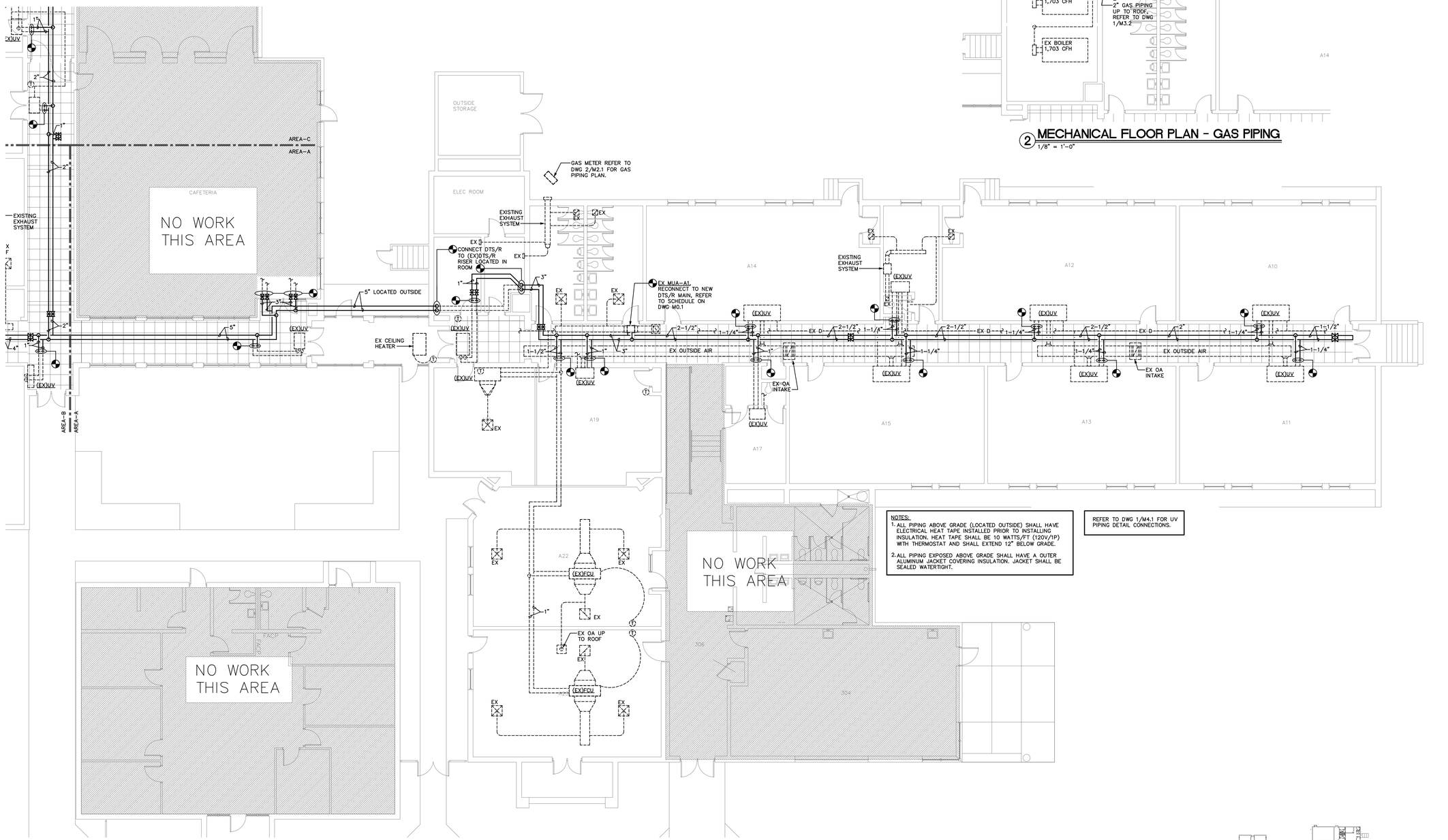
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
DEMOLITION PLAN AREA-C

DWG #:
M1.3

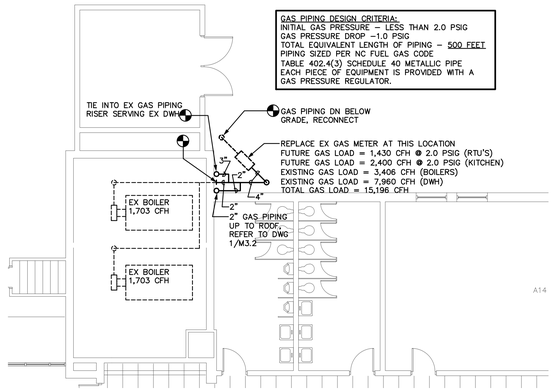
SHEET NO: 4 OF 9



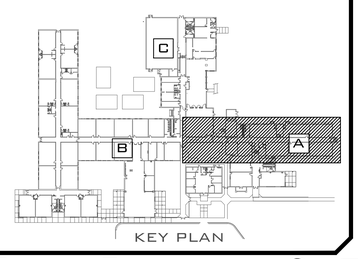
1 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - AREA-A
1/8" = 1'-0"

NOTES:
1. ALL PIPING ABOVE GRADE (LOCATED OUTSIDE) SHALL HAVE ELECTRICAL HEAT TAPE INSTALLED PRIOR TO INSTALLING INSULATION. HEAT TAPE SHALL BE 10 WATTS/FT (120V/1P) WITH THERMOSTAT AND SHALL EXTEND 12" BELOW GRADE.
2. ALL PIPING EXPOSED ABOVE GRADE SHALL HAVE A OUTER ALUMINUM JACKET COVERING INSULATION. JACKET SHALL BE SEALED WATERTIGHT.

REFER TO DWG 1/M4.1 FOR UV PIPING DETAIL CONNECTIONS.



2 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - GAS PIPING
1/8" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.525.1928 FAX: 704.525.1929 WWW.OPTIMAENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C1591

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027896 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALEY
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

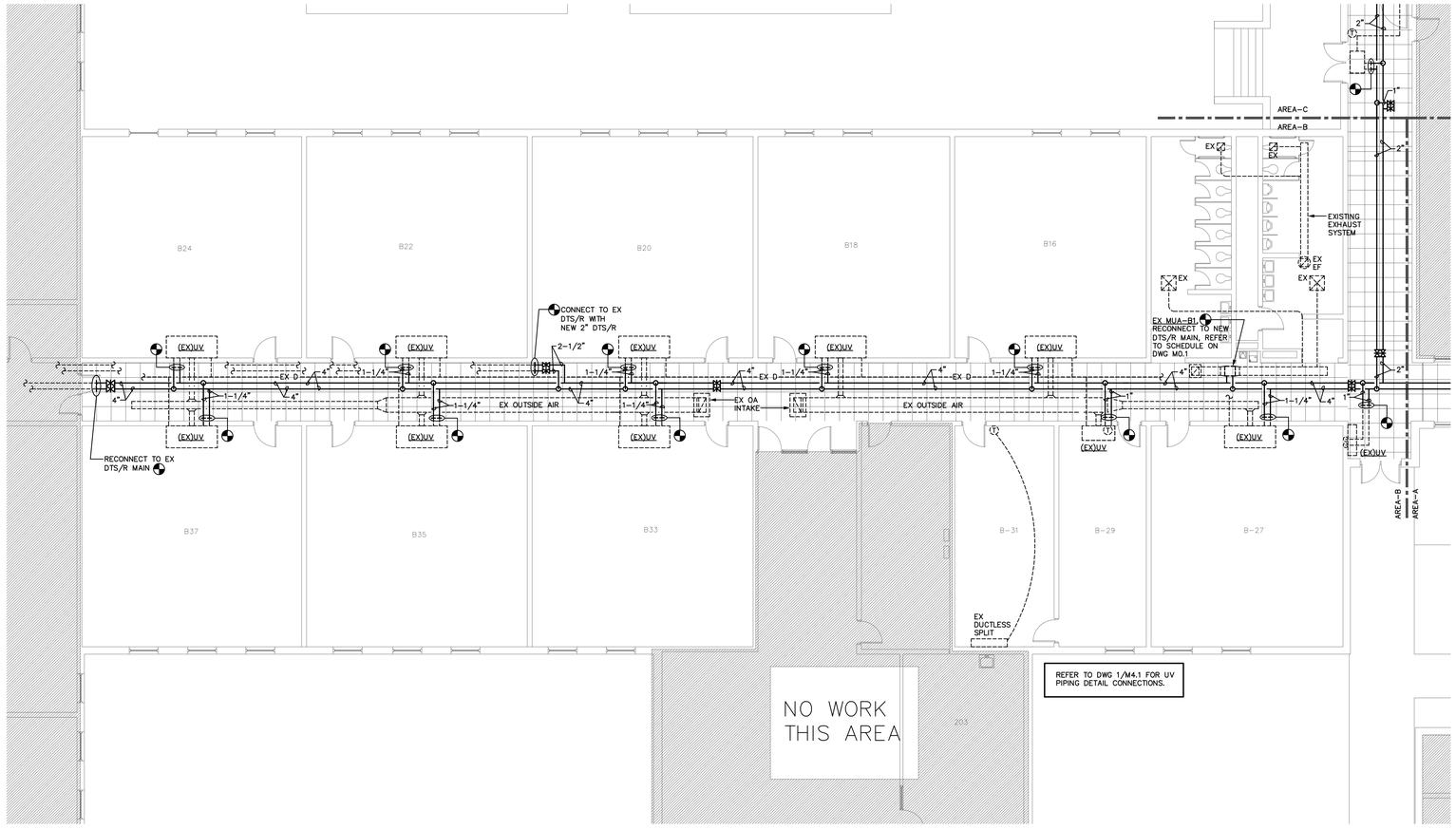
REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

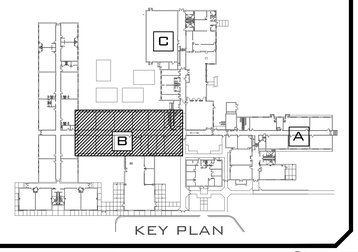
SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-A

DWG #:
M2.1

SHEET NO: 5 OF 9



1 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - AREA-B
1/8" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE (704) 372-1212 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1914

SEAL:
NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER SEAL 027892 STEVEN R. DAILEY
10-07-22

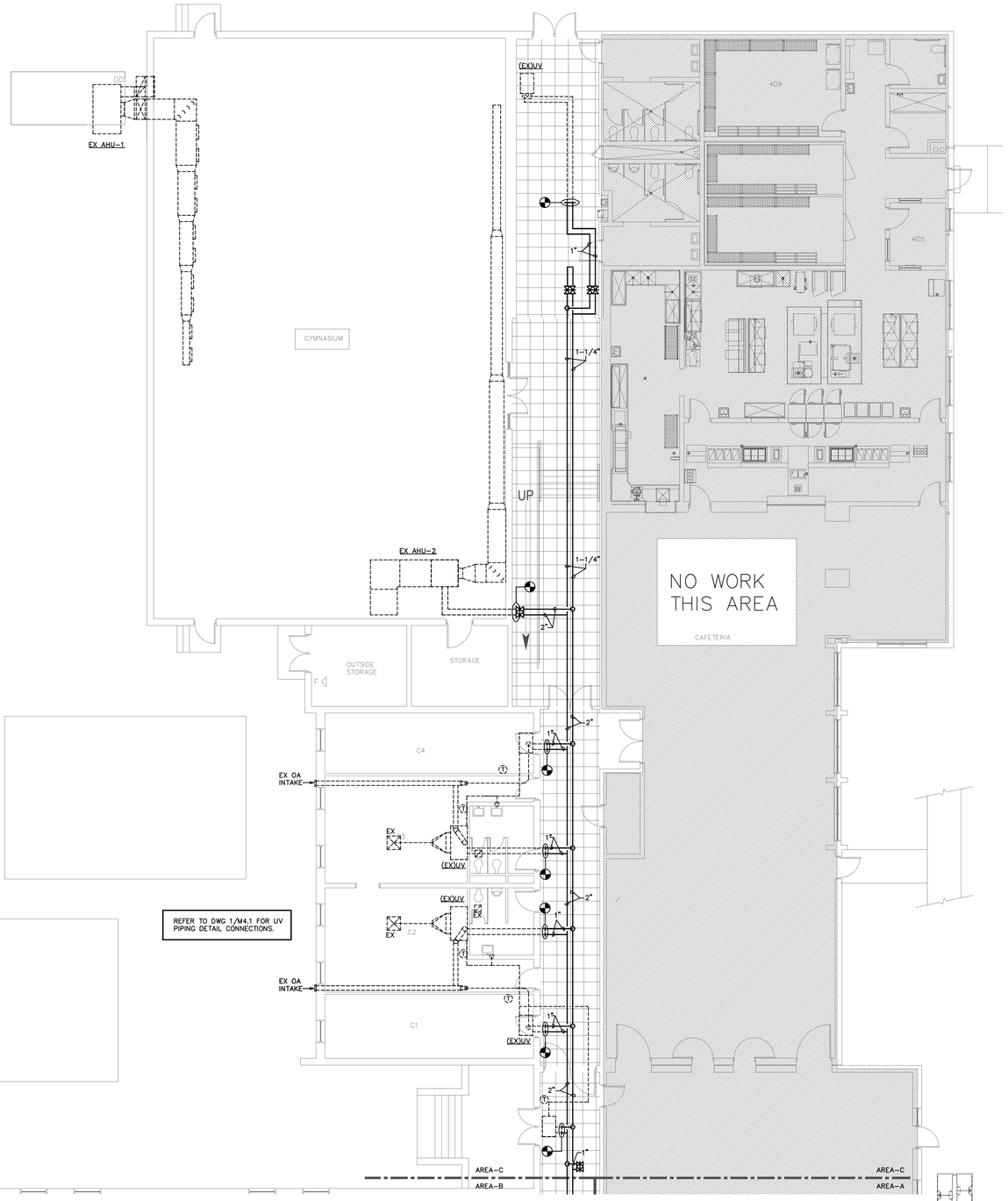
WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

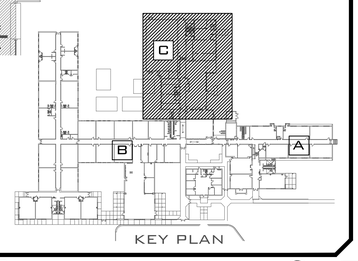
SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-B

DWG #:
M2.2
SHEET NO: 6 OF 9



REFER TO DWG 1/M4.1 FOR UV PIPING DETAIL CONNECTIONS.

1 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - AREA-C
1/8" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. Tryon St., Suite 300, Charlotte NC 28203
150 Fayetteville St., Suite 520, Raleigh, NC 27601
Phone: 704.333.1951 www.optimaengineering.com
North Carolina License Number C-1914
optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027892 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALEY
10-07-22

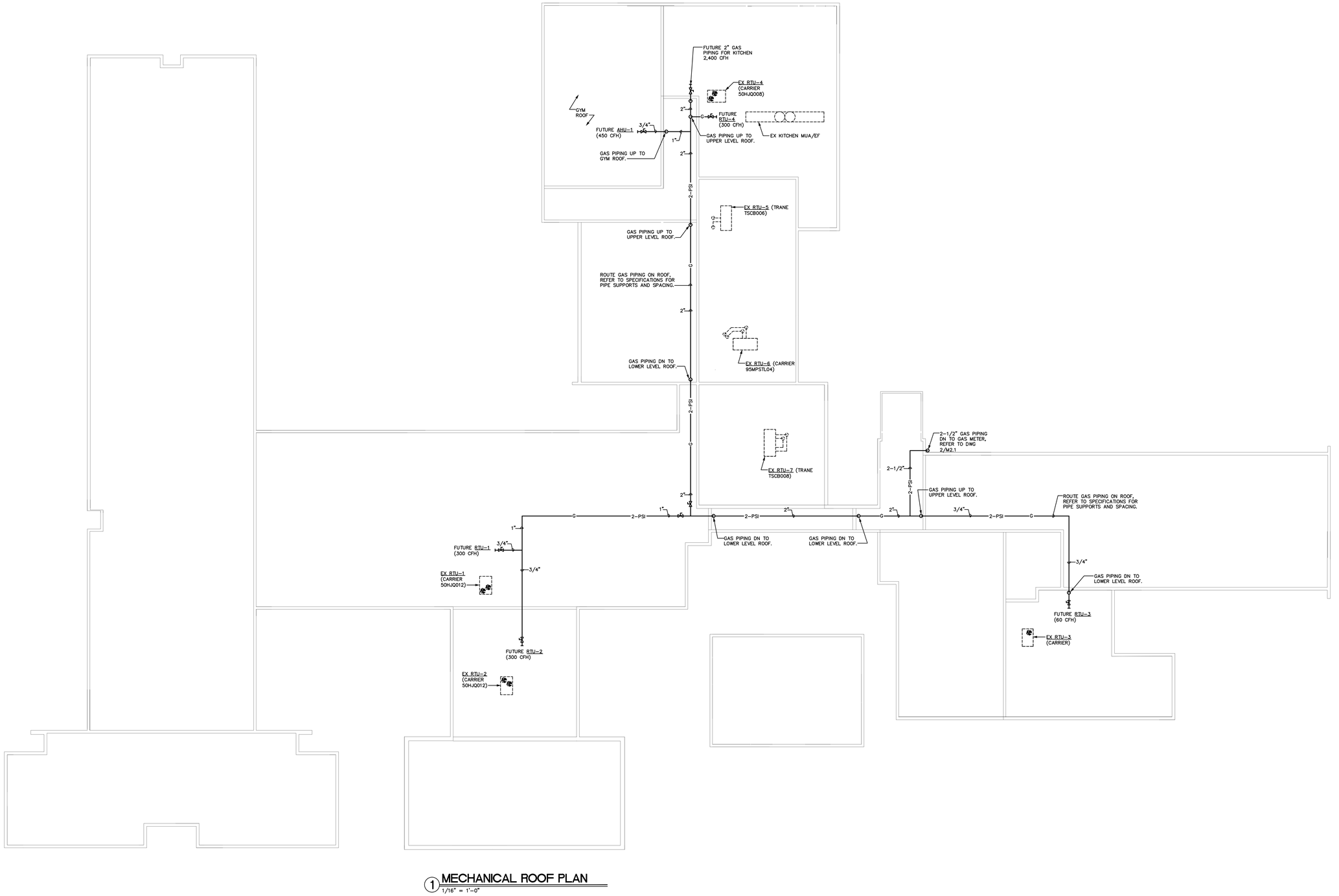
WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPE REPLACMENT
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-C

DWG #:
M2.3
SHEET NO: 7 OF 9



1 MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
1/16" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE (704) 333-1952 FAX (704) 333-1953 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1391-4

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027892 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALTON
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

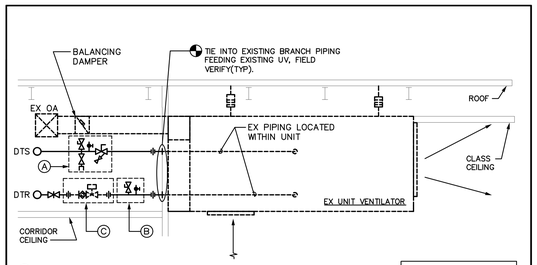
110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

DWG #:
M3.1
SHEET NO: 8 OF 9



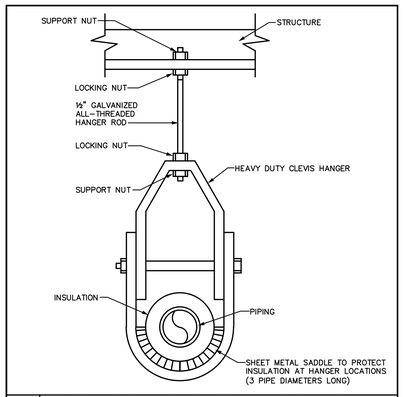
Ⓐ COMBINATION Y-STRAINER, BALL VALVE, COMBINATION PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE TEST VALVES AND MANUAL AIR VENT, AND DRAIN VALVE WITH ¾" HOSE CONNECTION, AND UNION (GRISWOLD ISOLATOR 'S OR EQUAL)

Ⓑ COMBINATION PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE TEST VALVES AND MANUAL AIR VENT, AND UNION (GRISWOLD ISOLATOR U OR EQUAL)

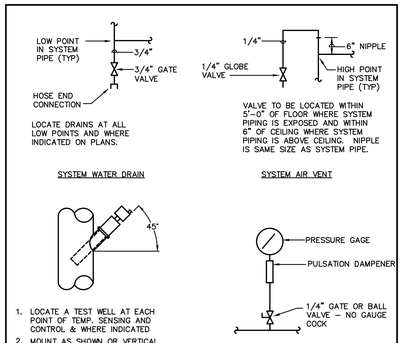
Ⓒ FUTURE CIRCUIT SETTER/CONTROL VALVE COMBINATION ASSEMBLY

NOTES:
1. REFER TO DWG M2.1, M2.2 AND M2.3 FOR PIPING RUNOUT SIZE.
2. REFER TO DWGS FOR CONDENSATE DRAIN ROUTING.

1 HORIZONTAL UNIT VENTILATOR (UV) CORRIDOR PIPING CONNECTION DETAIL
NO SCALE



2 CHILLED WATER PIPE HANGER DETAIL



1. LOCATE A TEST WELL AT EACH POINT OF TEMP. SENSING AND CONTROL & WHERE INDICATED
2. MOUNT AS SHOWN OR VERTICAL WHERE POSSIBLE.

THERMOMETER TEST WELL

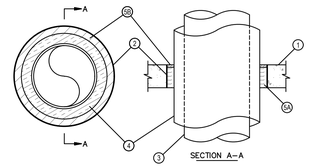
PRESSURE GAGE

3 PIPING SPECIALTIES
NO SCALE

System No. C-AJ-5091

INSULATED METAL PIPE THROUGH CONCRETE WALL ASSEMBLY

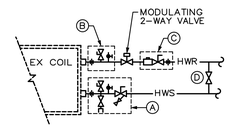
F Rating — 2 Hr
T Rating — 1 Hr
L Rating At Ambient — 4 CFM/Sq Ft
L Rating At 400 F — Less Than 1 CFM/Sq Ft
July 19, 2011



1. Floor or Wall Assembly — Min 4-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf) concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks*. Max diam of opening is 19-1/2 in. See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance directory for names of manufacturers.
2. Metallic Sleeve — (Optional) — Nom 20 in. diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
2A. Sheet Metal Sleeve — (Optional) — Max 6 in. diam, min 26 ga galv steel provided with a 26 ga galv steel square flange spot welded to the sleeve at approximately mid-height, or flush with bottom of sleeve in floors, and sized to be a min of 2 in. larger than the sleeve diam. The sleeve is to be cast in place flush with bottom surface of floor and may extend a max of 1 in. above the top surface of the floor.
2B. Sheet Metal Sleeve — (Optional) — Max 12 in. diam, min 24 ga galv steel provided with a 24 ga galv steel square flange spot welded to the sleeve at approximately mid-height, or flush with bottom of sleeve in floors, and sized to be a min of 2 in. larger than the sleeve diam. The sleeve is to be cast in place flush with bottom surface of floor and may extend a max of 1 in. above the top surface of the floor.
3. Through Penetrants — One metallic pipe or tubing to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. Pipe or tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or tubing may be used:
A. Steel Pipe — Nom 12 in. diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
B. Iron Pipe — Nom 12 in. diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
C. Copper Pipe — Nom 6 in. diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
D. Copper Tubing — Nom 6 in. diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing.
4. Pipe Covering — Nom 2 in. thick hollow cylindrical heavy density (min 3.5 pcf) glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all-service jacket. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied, self-sealing lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product. The annular space between the insulated pipe and the edge of the periphery of the opening shall be min 1/2 in. to a max 2-1/4 in.
4-017J0.4.Sec Pipe Equipment Covering — Materials — (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
4A. Pipe Covering — (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 4, max 2 in. thick cylindrical calcium silicate (min 14 pcf) units sized to the outside diam of the pipe or tube may be used. Pipe insulation secured with stainless steel bands or min 8 AWG stainless steel wire spaced max 12 in. OC. The annular space shall be min 1/2 in. to max 2-1/4 in.
5. Firestop System — The firestop system shall consist of the following:
A. Packing Material — Min 4 in. thickness of min 4 pcf mineral wool batt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material to be recessed from top surface of floor or from both surfaces of wall as required to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material* — Sealant — Min 1/2 in. thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with top surface of floor or with both surfaces of wall.

*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

4 UL SYSTEM NO C-AJ-5091 DETAIL
NO SCALE



Ⓐ COMBINATION Y-STRAINER, BALL VALVE, COMBINATION PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE TEST VALVES AND MANUAL AIR VENT, AND DRAIN VALVE WITH ¾" HOSE CONNECTION, AND UNION (GRISWOLD ISOLATOR S OR EQUAL)

Ⓑ COMBINATION PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE TEST VALVES AND MANUAL AIR VENT, AND UNION (GRISWOLD ISOLATOR U OR EQUAL)

Ⓒ AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY WITH BALL VALVE AND STAINLESS STEEL FLOW CONTROL CARTRIDGE, AND UNION (GRISWOLD ISOLATOR R OR EQUAL)

Ⓓ FULL SIZE BYPASS VALVE (SEE NOTE 2)

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE 8" OF STRAIGHT PIPE BETWEEN BOX AND VALVE ASSEMBLY. PROVIDE 36" CLEAR SPACE IN FRONT OF CONTROLLER BOX FOR ACCESS, AND LOCATE CONTROLS AND PIPING ON SAME SIDE.
2. PROVIDE FULL SIZE BYPASS VALVE FOR SYSTEM FLUSHING. COIL ISOLATION VALVES SHALL REMAIN CLOSED UNTIL SYSTEM HAS BEEN FLUSHED AND VERIFIED "CLEAN" BY THE CHEMICAL TREATMENT SUPPLIER. UPON UNIT START-UP, FOLLOWING CLEANING, BYPASS VALVE SHALL BE PERMANENTLY CLOSED.

5 MAKE UP UNIT (MUA) PIPING DETAIL
NO SCALE

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE (704) 333-1952 FAX (704) 333-1958 WWW.OPTIMAENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1914
optima engineering

SEAL:

10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL DETAILS

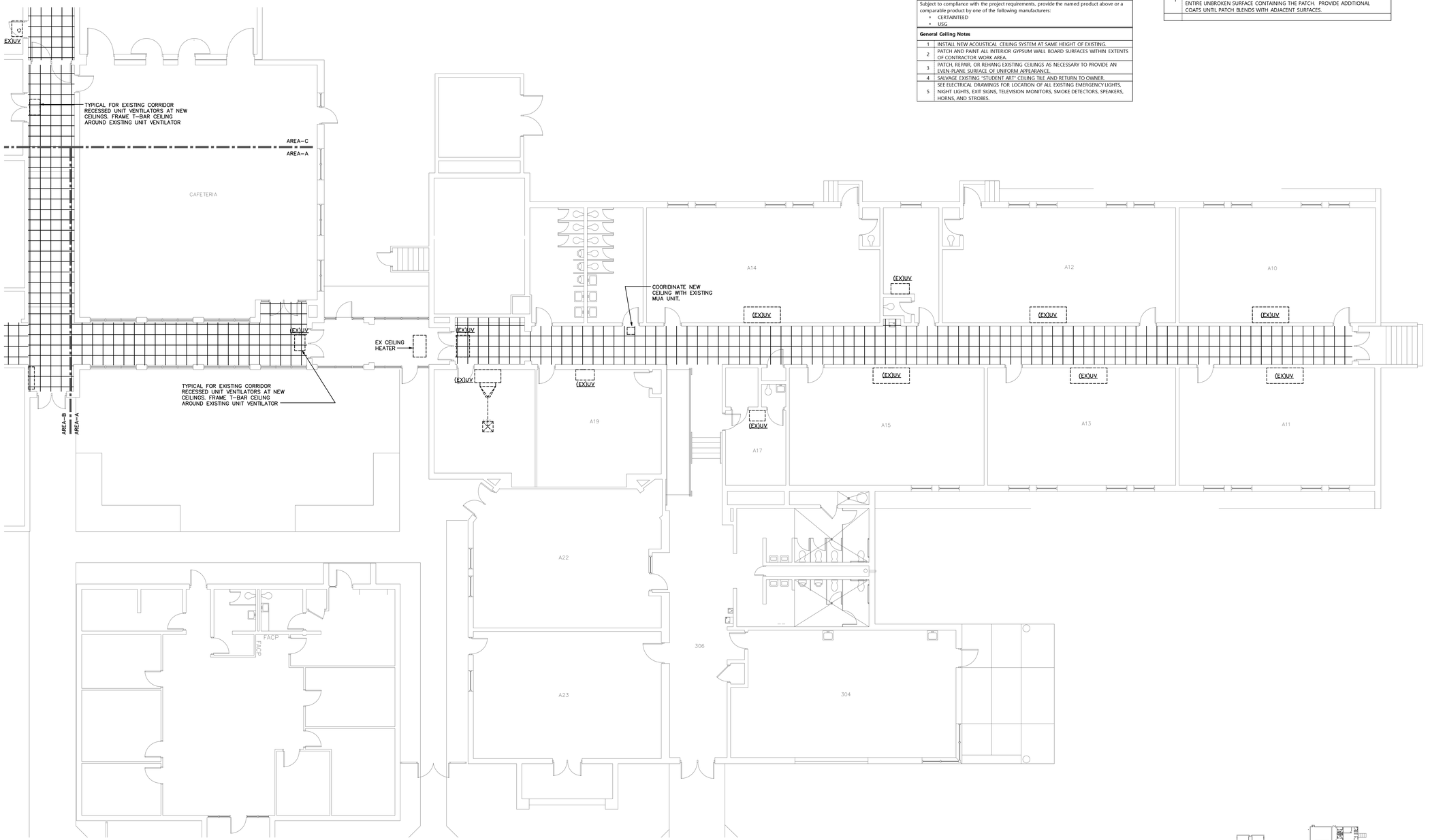
DWG #:
M4.1

SHEET NO: 9 OF 9

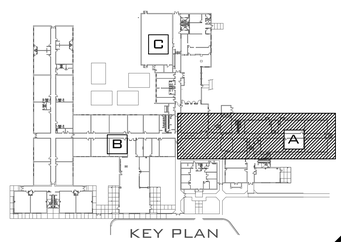
024119 Selective Demolition	
General Demolition Notes	
1	TO THE EXTENTS INDICATED ON THE DOCUMENTS, REMOVE EXISTING CEILING TILE, SUSPENDED CEILING GRID, AND RELATED ACCESSORIES. NOTE EXISTING CEILING HEIGHT PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AS NEW SYSTEM TO BE REPLACED AT THAT SAME HEIGHT.
2	BEFORE PATCHING, VERIFY COMPATIBILITY WITH AND SUITABILITY OF SUBSTRATES, INCLUDING COMPATIBILITY WITH EXISTING FINISHES OR PRIMERS.
3	PROTECT EXISTING CONSTRUCTION DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING TO PREVENT DAMAGE. PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR PORTIONS OF PROJECT THAT MIGHT BE EXPOSED DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING OPERATIONS.
4	PATCH WORK USING MATERIALS IDENTICAL TO EXISTING MATERIALS. FOR EXPOSED SURFACES, USE MATERIALS THAT VISUALLY MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT POSSIBLE
5	REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION NOTES

095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings	
Ceiling Panel	
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)
Style:	Cortega 770 - 2'x2'x5/8"
Color:	White
Pattern:	2'x2'x5/8" Square Lay-in
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CertainTeed Fine Fissured HHF-157 ▫ USG, Radar ClimaPlus 2210	
Suspension System	
Suspension System Components: Main beams and cross tees in accordance with the requirements of the local governing building code. Provide manufacturer required attachment devices, wire hangars and ties, wall mouldings, retaining clips, and other accessories as required.	
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)
Style:	15/16" Exposed Tee
Color:	Blizzard White
Structural Classification:	ASTM C 635-78 Heavy Duty
Installation:	ASTM C 636-76 Heavy Duty
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CERTAINTEED ▫ USG	
General Ceiling Notes	
1	INSTALL NEW ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEM AT SAME HEIGHT OF EXISTING.
2	PATCH AND PAINT ALL INTERIOR GYPSUM WALL BOARD SURFACES WITHIN EXTENTS OF CONTRACTOR WORK AREA.
3	PATCH, REPAIR, OR REHANG EXISTING CEILINGS AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE AN EVEN-PLANE SURFACE OF UNIFORM APPEARANCE.
4	SALVAGE EXISTING "STUDENT ART" CEILING TILE AND RETURN TO OWNER.
5	SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHTS, NIGHT LIGHTS, EXIT SIGNS, TELEVISION MONITORS, SMOKE DETECTORS, SPEAKERS, HORNS, AND STROBES.

099123 Interior Painting	
Paint	
Manufacturer:	The Sherwin-Williams Co. (Basis-of-Design)
Product:	ProMar 200 Zero VOC
Color:	Match Existing
Primer:	Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
First and Second Coats:	Match existing, adjacent sheen or provide Semigloss if no adjacent finish is available for reference. Provide acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell by Benjamin Moore & Co. ▫ Speedhide Zero VOC by PPG Paints	
General Painting Notes	
1	WHERE PATCHING OCCURS IN A PAINTED SURFACE, APPLY PRIMER AND INTERMEDIATE PAINT COATS OVER THE PATCH AND APPLY FINAL PAINT COAT OVER ENTIRE UNBROKEN SURFACE CONTAINING THE PATCH. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL COATS UNTIL PATCH BLENDS WITH ADJACENT SURFACES.



1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA-A
1/8" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: (919) 833-1813 FAX: (919) 833-1918 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERS.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C1519

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027496 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALTON
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

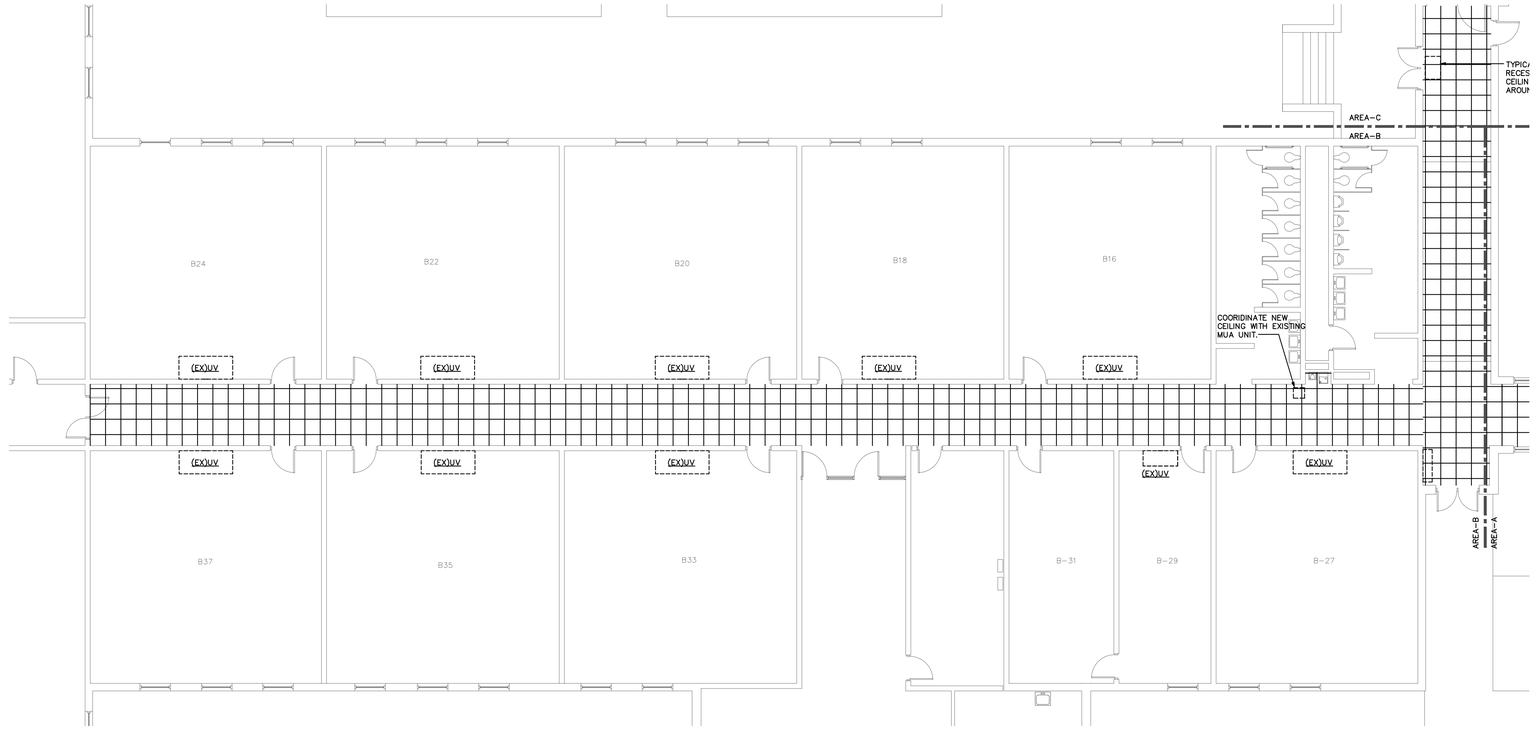
SHEET TITLE:
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-A

DWG #:
R1.1
SHEET NO: 1 OF 3

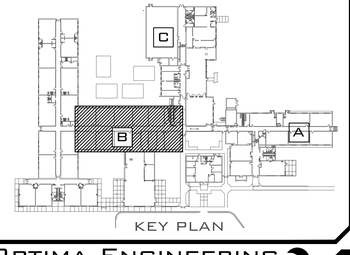
024119	Selective Demolition
General Demolition Notes	
1	TO THE EXTENTS INDICATED ON THE DOCUMENTS, REMOVE EXISTING CEILING TILE, SUSPENDED CEILING GRID, AND RELATED ACCESSORIES. NOTE EXISTING CEILING HEIGHT PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AS NEW SYSTEM TO BE REPLACED AT THAT SAME HEIGHT.
2	BEFORE PATCHING, VERIFY COMPATIBILITY WITH AND SUITABILITY OF SUBSTRATES, INCLUDING COMPATIBILITY WITH EXISTING FINISHES OR PRIMERS.
3	PROTECT EXISTING CONSTRUCTION DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING TO PREVENT DAMAGE. PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR PORTIONS OF PROJECT THAT MIGHT BE EXPOSED DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING OPERATIONS.
4	PATCH WORK USING MATERIALS IDENTICAL TO EXISTING MATERIALS. FOR EXPOSED SURFACES, USE MATERIALS THAT VISUALLY MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT POSSIBLE
5	REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION NOTES

095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
Ceiling Panel	
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)
Style:	Cortega 770 - 2'x2'x5/8"
Color:	White
Pattern:	2'x2'x5/8" Square Lay-in
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CertainTeed Fine Fissured HHF-157 ▫ USG, Radar ClimaPlus 2210	
Suspension System	
Suspension System Components: Main beams and cross tees in accordance with the requirements of the local governing building code. Provide manufacturer required attachment devices, wire hangars and ties, wall mouldings, retaining clips, and other accessories as required.	
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)
Style:	15/16" Exposed Tee
Color:	Blizzard White
Structural Classification:	ASTM C 635-78 Heavy Duty
Installation:	ASTM C 636-76 Heavy Duty
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CERTAINTEED ▫ USG	
General Ceiling Notes	
1	INSTALL NEW ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEM AT SAME HEIGHT OF EXISTING.
2	PATCH AND PAINT ALL INTERIOR GYPSUM WALL BOARD SURFACES WITHIN EXTENTS OF CONTRACTOR WORK AREA.
3	PATCH, REPAIR, OR REHANG EXISTING CEILINGS AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE AN EVEN-PLANE SURFACE OF UNIFORM APPEARANCE.
4	SALVAGE EXISTING "STUDENT ART" CEILING TILE AND RETURN TO OWNER.
5	SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHTS, NIGHT LIGHTS, EXIT SIGNS, TELEVISION MONITORS, SMOKE DETECTORS, SPEAKERS, HORNS, AND STROBES.

099123	Interior Painting
Paint	
Manufacturer:	The Sherwin-Williams Co. (Basis-of-Design)
Product:	ProMar 200 Zero VOC
Color:	Match Existing
Primer:	Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
First and Second Coats:	Match existing, adjacent sheen or provide Semigloss if no adjacent finish is available for reference. Provide acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell by Benjamin Moore & Co. ▫ Speedhide Zero VOC by PPG Paints	
General Painting Notes	
1	WHERE PATCHING OCCURS IN A PAINTED SURFACE, APPLY PRIMER AND INTERMEDIATE PAINT COATS OVER THE PATCH AND APPLY FINAL PAINT COAT OVER ENTIRE UNBROKEN SURFACE CONTAINING THE PATCH. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL COATS UNTIL PATCH BLENDS WITH ADJACENT SURFACES.



1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA-B
1/8" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: (704) 333-1948 FAX: (704) 333-1949 WWW.OPTIMAENG.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C-1391

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027196 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALTON
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-B

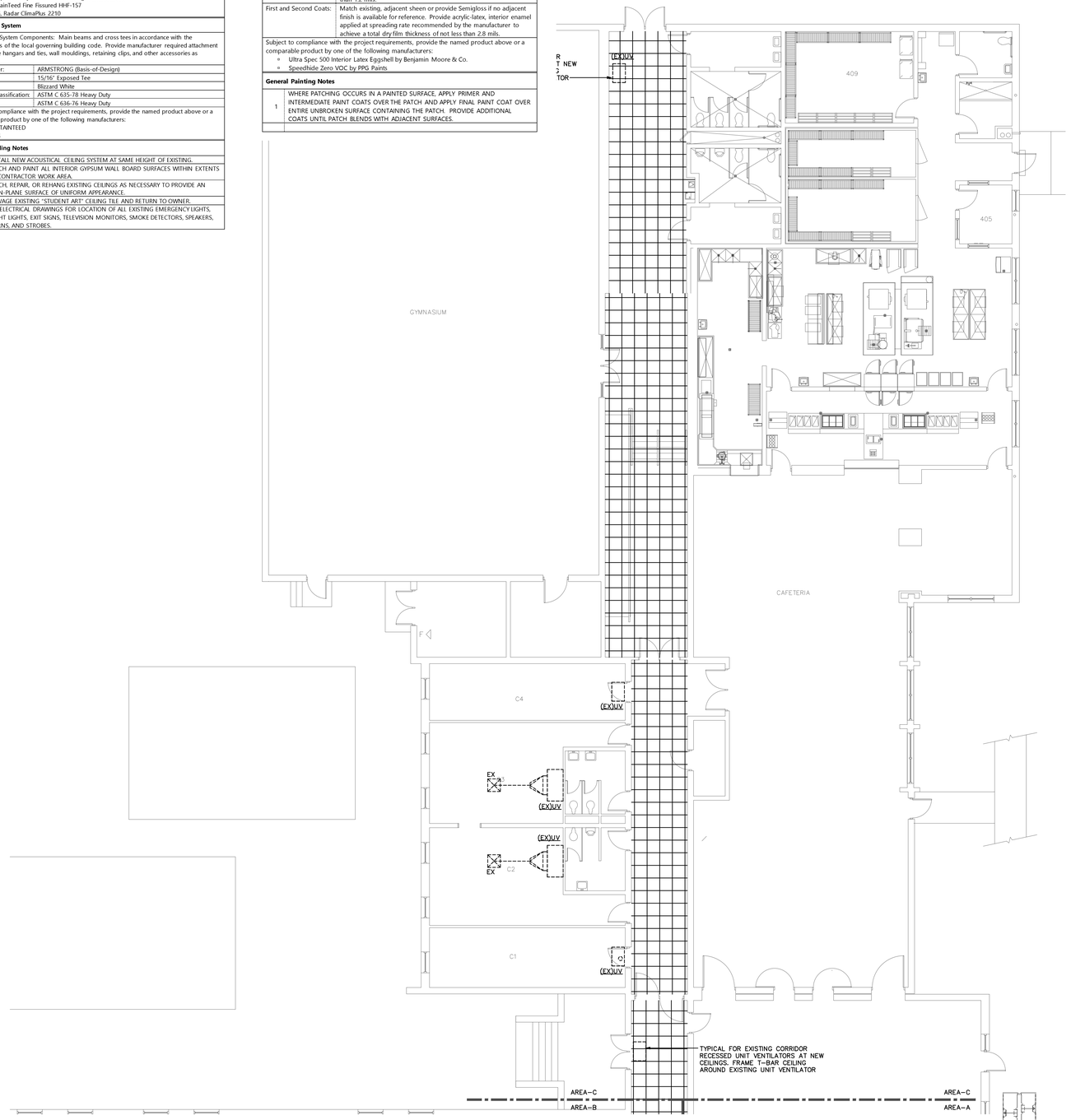
DWG #:
R1.2

SHEET NO: 2 OF 3

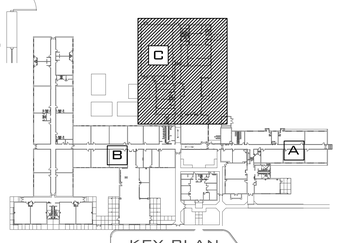
024119	Selective Demolition
General Demolition Notes	
1	TO THE EXTENTS INDICATED ON THE DOCUMENTS, REMOVE EXISTING CEILING TILE, SUSPENDED CEILING GRID, AND RELATED ACCESSORIES. NOTE EXISTING CEILING HEIGHT PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AS NEW SYSTEM TO BE REPLACED AT THAT SAME HEIGHT.
2	BEFORE PATCHING, VERIFY COMPATIBILITY WITH AND SUITABILITY OF SUBSTRATES, INCLUDING COMPATIBILITY WITH EXISTING FINISHES OR PRIMERS.
3	PROTECT EXISTING CONSTRUCTION DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING TO PREVENT DAMAGE. PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR PORTIONS OF PROJECT THAT MIGHT BE EXPOSED DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING OPERATIONS.
4	PATCH WORK USING MATERIALS IDENTICAL TO EXISTING MATERIALS. FOR EXPOSED SURFACES, USE MATERIALS THAT VISUALLY MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT POSSIBLE
5	REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION NOTES

095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	
Ceiling Panel		
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)	
Style:	Cortega 770 – 2'x2'x5/8"	
Color:	White	
Pattern:	2'x2'x5/8" Square Lay-in	
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CertainTeed Fine Fissured HHF-157 ▫ USG, Radar ClimaPlus 2210		
Suspension System		
Suspension System Components: Main beams and cross tees in accordance with the requirements of the local governing building code. Provide manufacturer required attachment devices, wire hangars and ties, wall mouldings, retaining clips, and other accessories as required.		
Manufacturer:	ARMSTRONG (Basis-of-Design)	
Style:	15/16" Exposed Tee	
Color:	Blizzard White	
Structural Classification:	ASTM C 635-78 Heavy Duty	
Installation:	ASTM C 636-76 Heavy Duty	
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ CERTAINTEED ▫ USG		
General Ceiling Notes		
1	INSTALL NEW ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEM AT SAME HEIGHT OF EXISTING.	
2	PATCH AND PAINT ALL INTERIOR GYPSUM WALL BOARD SURFACES WITHIN EXTENTS OF CONTRACTOR WORK AREA.	
3	PATCH, REPAIR, OR REHANG EXISTING CEILINGS AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE AN EVEN-PLANE SURFACE OF UNIFORM APPEARANCE.	
4	SALVAGE EXISTING "STUDENT ART" CEILING TILE AND RETURN TO OWNER.	
5	SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHTS, NIGHT LIGHTS, EXIT SIGNS, TELEVISION MONITORS, SMOKE DETECTORS, SPEAKERS, HORNS, AND STROBES.	

099123	Interior Painting
Paint	
Manufacturer:	The Sherwin-Williams Co. (Basis-of-Design)
Product:	ProMar 200 Zero VOC
Color:	Match Existing
Primer:	Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
First and Second Coats:	Match existing, adjacent sheen or provide Semigloss if no adjacent finish is available for reference. Provide acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.
Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product above or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers: ▫ Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell by Benjamin Moore & Co. ▫ Speedhide Zero VOC by PPG Paints	
General Painting Notes	
1	WHERE PATCHING OCCURS IN A PAINTED SURFACE, APPLY PRIMER AND INTERMEDIATE PAINT COATS OVER THE PATCH AND APPLY FINAL PAINT COAT OVER ENTIRE UNBROKEN SURFACE CONTAINING THE PATCH. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL COATS UNTIL PATCH BLENDS WITH ADJACENT SURFACES.



1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA-C
1/8" = 1'–0"



KEY PLAN

MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • PLUMBING
FIRE PROTECTION • TECHOLOGY DESIGN
1927 S. TRYON ST., SUITE 300, CHARLOTTE NC 28203
150 FAYETTEVILLE ST., SUITE 520, RALEIGH, NC 27601
PHONE: 704.333.1818 FAX: 704.333.1815 WWW.OPTIMAENGINEERING.COM
NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NUMBER C1514
optima engineering

SEAL:

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027896 ENGINEER STEVEN R. DALTON
10-07-22

WESLEY CHAPEL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
DUAL TEMPERATURE PIPING REPLACMENT

110 POTTER ROAD
MONROE, NC 28110

REV #	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE: 10-07-2022
PROJECT #: 21-0247
DRAWN BY: JMF
DESIGNED BY: JMF
CHECKED BY: SRD

SHEET TITLE:
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK AREA-C

DWG #:
R1.3
SHEET NO: 3 OF 3

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10** - **(20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

***Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

****** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

EXHIBIT 3

DRAFT CONTRACT

DRAFT

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

«Wesley Chapel Elementary School »
«110 Potter Road South »
«Monroe, NC 28110 »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«Union County Board of Education »« »
«400 N. Church Street »
«Monroe, NC 28112 »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«Optima Engineering »« »
«1927 S Tryon Street »
«Suite 300 »
«Charlotte, NC 28203 »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

.1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;

.2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;

.3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;

.4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;

.5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and

.6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

« »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

« »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning« » days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids
Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)
§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement
Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability
A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals
§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements
§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

~~**.4** AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~
~~*(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)*~~

~~« »~~

.54 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 ~~Other Exhibits:~~
~~(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)~~

~~[« »] AIA Document E204™ 2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:~~
~~(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)~~

~~« »~~

~~[« »] The Sustainability Plan:~~

~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

[«X- »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

~~Document~~Title	~~Title~~Document	Date	Pages
–Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	002213-7		7

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

«Exhibit 1
Cost Proposal Form

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging, Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging, Indent: Left: 0", Tab stops: Not at 1.29"

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging, Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.5", Hanging: 0.33", Tab stops: Not at 1.18"

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging, Indent: Left: 0", Tab stops: Not at 1.29"

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging, Indent: Left: 0", Tab stops: Not at 1.29"

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging

Formatted: AIA Body Text Hanging

Supplementary and other Conditions of Contract 0073 00–»

DOCUMENT 00 22 13-SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following supplements modify the AIA Document A701-2018 Instruction to Bidders. Where a portion of the above AIA documents is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the above AIA documents shall remain in effect.

The term "Architect" is hereby defined as the primary designer of the project and may be referred to in Contract Documents as "Architect", "Designer" or "Engineer".

AIA Document A701-2018 INSTURCTIONS TO BIDDERS

ARTICLE 2-BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

Add Section 2.1.4.1-The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

Add Section 2.1.7-The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of North Carolina and meets qualifications indicated in the Bidding and Contracting Documents.

Add Section 2.1.8-The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Bidding and Contracting Documents.

Add Section 2.1.9-Bidder has investigated with governing authorities all required fees, permits, and other regulatory requirements and shall have included the cost of each in its bid. Bidder awarded a contract shall pay all such costs unless specifically stated otherwise in the Bidding Documents.

Add Section 2.1.10-By submitting a bid, Bidder agrees to waive any claim Bidder may have against the Owner or Architect arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, or recommendation of any bid.

ARTICLE 3-BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Add Section 3.2.2.1-Submit Bidder's Requests for Interpretation in writing to Architect.

Add Section 3.3.6-All communication relating to this bid shall be directed to the Architect or Owner's Representative. Failure to meet this requirement may make the bid non-responsive.

Add Section 3.3.7-Approval of a proposed substitution is for a single project only. Specification or approval of products on Owner's previous projects does not constitute approval for use of product on this project.

Add Section 3.3.8-Comply with requirements in Document 002600 "Bidding Substitution Procedures." Only substitution requests submitted by a prime Bidder will be considered.

Add Section 3.4.4.1-Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:

1) 3.4.4.1.1-Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as submitted, reflects modifications to the Bidding and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.
2) Modifications to the Bidding and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

ARTICLE 4-BIDDING PROCEDURES

Add Section 4.1.1.1-Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are printed in Project Manual and available on UCPS website.

Add Section 4.1.8.1-The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Bidding and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.

Add Section 4.1.9-Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

Add 4.1.10-Bids shall include sales and use taxes as stipulated in Document 007300 “Supplementary Conditions.”

Revise Section 4.2.1-Bid Security shall be in the form of (1) Cash; (2) Cashier’s Check; (3) Certified Check on a Bond or Trust Company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or (4) a Bid Bod executed by a Corporate Surety licensed under the laws of the State of North Carolina to execute such bonds. A Company check will not be accepted as a form of Bid Security.

Section 4.2.2- Modify the second sentence to read-Should the Bidder fail to enter into such a Contract within 10 days of issuance by the Owner or fail to furnish bonds if required the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

Add Section 4.2.5-Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the Bid Date.

Section 4.3.2-Modify the second sentence to read- The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder’s name, and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted.

Add Section 4.3.2.1-Include Bidder’s Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.

Add Section 4.4.1.1-Such modification to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by person authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized person are those so identified in the Bidder’s corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder’s charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.

Add Section 4.4.1.2-Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized person when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by

a percent of stated amount to be added to or deducted from the bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification.

Add Section 4.5-Provide detailed cost breakdowns in writing no later than two business days following Architects' request.

Add Section 4.6 Provide a list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products in writing and provided no later than two business days following Architects request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

ARTICLE 5-CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

Add Section 5.2.1-Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

Add Section 5.4 Determination of Lowest Responsible Bid

5.4.1-The Owner will have the right to take such steps as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner such data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

5.4.2-In determining which bid is the lowest responsible bid, the Owner may take into consideration not only the amount of the bid but such of the following criteria as it, in its discretion, deems appropriate and may give such weight thereto as it deems appropriate.

a-The Bidder's financial ability to complete the Contract successfully without resort to its Surety.

b-The Bidder's prior experience with similar work on comparable or more complex projects.

c-The Bidder's prior history for the successful and timely completion of projects.

d-The Bidder's equipment and facilities.

e-The adequacy, in numbers and experience, of the Bidder's work force to complete the Contract successfully and on time.

f-The Bidder's prior experience on other projects of the Owner, including the bidder's demonstrated ability to complete its work on these projects in accordance with the

Contract Documents and on time. The Owner reserves the right to consider as not responsible (and therefore unacceptable) any contractor or subcontractor presently in litigation with the Union County Board of Education. The Owner reserves the right to consider a Bidder on the State or Federal Debarred List as not responsible.

g-The Bidder's history of compliance with federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

h-Depending upon the type of the work, other essential factors.

5.4.3-The failure to submit requested information on a timely basis may result in the determination that the bidder is not responsible.

5.4.4-In the case of a tie for low bid (based upon base bid only) the Alternates (whether or not accepted at the time of award) and (if necessary) Unit Prices, shall also be used to determine the low Bidder.

5.4.5-Out-of-state bidders shall research and become fully aware of the specific requirements with regard to licensing requirements for out-of state Contractors proposing to do work in the state of North Carolina. Simple agreements with state licensed contractors, to hire them or pay them a fee for use of their license, may not be acceptable or compliant. Care should be taken when establishing joint contracts to bid and perform prior to bidding/award and non-compliant bidders are awarded contracts, the costs involved to make Contractors compliant shall be borne by that Contractor and shall not be cause for a change order for additional costs.

ARTICLE 6-POST BID INFORMATION

Add Section 6.1.1-Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than two business days following Architect's request.

ARTICLE 7-PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Section 7.1.3-Modify the second sentence to read-Bonds may be secured in the form of (1) Cash; (2) Cashier's Check; (3) Certified Check on a Bond or Trust Company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or (4) a Bond executed by a Corporate Surety licensed under the laws of the State of North Carolina to execute such bonds. A company check will not be accepted as a form of Performance and Payment Bond.

Section 7.1.4-Modify Section to Read-Both a Performance and Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

Section 7.2.1-Delete the first sentence and insert the following: The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than ten (10) days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

Delete Section 7.2.3

ADD ARTICLE 9-EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

Add 9.1.1-Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within (10) days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.

Add 9.1.2-Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds if not received within (10) days from issuance of the contract.

Add 9.1.3-Unless otherwise indicated in the Bidding and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the purchase order.

Add 9.1.4-In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or readvertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213.

DOCUMENT 00 73 00 -SUPPLEMENTARY AND OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The following supplements modify the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor; the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; the AIA Document E203-2013 Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit; the AIA Document G201-2013 Project Digital Data Protocol Form; and the AIA Document G201-2013 Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form (the supplements are collectively referred to herein as "Supplementary Conditions". Where a portion of the above AIA documents is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the above AIA documents shall remain in effect.

The term "Architect" is hereby defined as the primary designer of the project and may be referred to in Contract Documents as "Architect", "Designer" or "Engineer".

AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following sections after Section 3.3.3:

§ 3.4 It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the Contractor and the Owner that the Contract Time defined above for completion of the Work is a reasonable time for completion of same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual conditions prevailing in this locality.

§ 3.5 The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion of the Work within [30] days of the date of Substantial Completion unless specified otherwise in the bid document.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

Delete Section 5.1.7.1 and Section 5.1.7.1.1 and replace with the following:

§ 5.1.7.1 Until the Work is 50 percent complete, the Owner shall pay 95 percent of the amount due to the Contractor on account of progress payments, withholding 5% of the amount due (the "Contract Retainage"). At this time the Work is 50 percent complete and thereafter, the Architect may certify remaining partial payments to be paid in full.

Delete Section 5.1.7.2 and replace with the following:

§ 5.1.7.2 The Owner may elect to reinstate withholding of the Contract Retainage if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Architect of if the Surety withholds or revokes its consent, or for other good and sufficient reasons.

Delete Section 5.1.7.3 in its entirety.

Delete Section 5.3 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

Delete Section 7.1.1 in its entirety.

AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

Add the following Section 1.1.1.1 after Section 1.1.1:

§ 1.1.1.1 The Contract documents executed or identified in accordance with Section 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

Add the following Section 1.1.5.1 after Section 1.1.5:

§1.1.5.1 Where only part of the Work is indicated, similar parts are considered repetitive. Where any detail is shown and components thereof are fully described, similar details not fully described are deemed to incorporate similar material and construction.

§1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

Add the following Section after Section 1.2.1.1:

§1.2.1.2 The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are sufficient to provide for the completion of the Work, including Work, whether or not shown or described, which may reasonably be inferred to be required for the completion of the Work in accordance with information given in the Contract Documents.

Add the following section after Section 1.2.3:

§1.2.4 If there should be a conflict between two or more of the Contract Documents, the following order of interpretation shall apply:

.1 Where requirements specifically set forth in the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor are in conflict with other Contract Documents, the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor shall govern.

.2 Where there is a conflict between the requirements of (1) the Supplementary Conditions and (2) the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; the AIA Document E203-2013 Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit; the AIA Document G201-2013 Project Digital Data Protocol Form; or the AIA Document G201-2013 Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, the requirements of the Supplementary Conditions shall govern, except where the requirements set forth in the Supplementary Conditions are contrary to law, in which case the legal requirements shall govern.

.3 The AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as supplemented, shall take precedence over the other Contract Documents except for the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

.4 Where there is a conflict between the Drawings and Specifications or a conflict within the Drawings or within the Specifications, the conflict shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for determination and resolution of the conflict.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Delete sentences 4, 5, and 6 from Section 3.3.1 and insert the following:

"If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give advance written notice to the Owner and Architect, informing the Owner and the Architect of the alternate means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures the Contractor intends to utilize in the performance of the Work, and unless the Owner of the Architect takes exception to the proposed means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work using the alternate means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures that the Contractor has determined are safe."

Add the following sections after Section 3.3.2:

.1 The Jessica Lunsford Act enacted by the North Carolina General Assembly requires that the Contractor and subcontractors, consultants, sub-consultants, and venders be in compliance with this statute.

.2 The Contractor and subcontractors, consultants, sub-consultants, and vendors shall annually conduct a review of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program and the National Sex Offender Registry for all employees who will provide services under this Contract. Any employee of the Contractor, subcontractor, consultant, sub-consultant, or vendor found to be registered on any of the lists identified herein shall not perform work under this Contract and shall be permitted to enter property owned by Union County Public School or Union County on behalf of Union County Public Schools. Failure to comply may result in legal action and termination of the Contract for default.

.3 It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all subcontractors, sub-consultants and vendors involved with this Project are in compliance with this law.

.4 Employees of the Contractor, subcontractor, consultant, sub-consultant, and their vendors shall dress appropriately for a school environment and perform their work in a professional manner. Determination of compliance with this requirement shall be solely at the discretion of the Owner. Contractor shall immediately remove non-complying personnel from the Owner's property.

.5 Union County Public Schools is a tobacco-free facility. Employees of the Contractor, subcontractor, consultant, sub-consultant, and their vendors shall refrain from use of all tobacco products including e-cigarettes while on the Owner's property.

.6 Employees of the Contractor, subcontractor, consultant, sub-consultant, and their vendors shall comply with the Owner's safety projects, the Contractor's safety program

and, with state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Contractor's written safety program to the Owner's Facilities Project Manager within three business days of request.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

Add the following section to Section 3.4.1:

§3.4.1.1 Not later than 15 days following date of issuance of Notice of Intent to Award or commencement of the Work, whichever occurs first, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Architect a Product List indicating the names and model numbers of specific products, equipment and systems proposed for the Work unless specified otherwise in the bid document.

Delete Section 3.4.2 and substitute the following Section 3.4.2 and Sections .1 and .2:

§ 3.4.2 After the Contract has been executed, the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of comparable products in place of those specified only under the conditions and limitations set forth in Division 01 General Requirements. By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, except as specifically indicated by the Contractor in writing as part of the request;

.2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Add the following Section 3.6.1 after Section 3.6:

§ 3.6.1 Sales and use tax on materials are included in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall document sales and use tax paid by the Contractor and subcontractors on material purchases in accordance with NCGS 105-164.14c. The contractor shall submit certified documentation with each Application for Payment in a notarized form acceptable to the Owner. Refund of sales and use tax paid by the Contractor, if any, shall be for the benefit of the Owner.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

Add the following Sections 3.7.1.1 after Section 3.7.1:

§ 3.7.1.1 The Owner will pay the Capacity Use Fee (Impact Fee) for the Project. All other fees shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Add the following Sections 3.7.2.1 after Section 3.7.2:

§ 3.7.2.1 Contractor shall comply with the E-Verification requirements under Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statues.

§ 3.7.2.2 Contractor certifies that, as of the date listed within the contract documents, it is not on the Final Divestment List as created by the State Treasurer pursuant to NCGS §143-6A-4. In compliance with

the requirements of the Iran Divestment Act and NCGS § 143C-6A-5(b), Contractor shall not utilize in the Performance of the contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Final Divestment List.

Add the following Section 3.7.6 after Section 3.7.5:

§ 3.7.6 Contractor shall comply with project statement notice requirements of NCGS General Statute §44A-27, and shall ensure that subcontractors and suppliers likewise comply with respect to other subcontractors and suppliers, if any, who are not in direct contract with the Contractor.

. 1 The Contractor shall indemnity and hold harmless the Owner from any costs, including without limitation costs of delays or attorney fees incurred by Owner, arising out of any dispute or litigation involving sub-subcontractors and subcontractors or Contractor including without limitation any disputes arising out of Contractor's or its subcontractors' failure to comply with applicable lien statutes. All costs of such dispute or litigation involving sub-subcontractors and subcontractors or Contractor shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3. 9 Superintendent

Add the following sections to Section 3.9.1:

.1 The superintendent shall be considered competent if he has successfully completed at least two other similar projects of similar scope and complexity to this Project while serving in the role of Project superintendent.

.2 The superintendent shall be on site while work is being performed.

Add Section 3.9.4 to Section 3.9:

§ 3.9.4 The Contractor shall maintain the same approved Project Manager and Field Superintendent from the time of issuance of the Notice to Proceed until the Date of Substantial Completion, or shall submit proposed changes in personnel to the Architect in accordance with 3.9.2.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

Add the following Section 3.10.4 after Section 3.10.3:

§ 3.10.4 Based upon local Weather data, the following I 0-year average shall establish the number of rain days to be included in the Contractor's Construction Schedule as norn1al. Rain days are defined as periods of 24 hours within which precipitation is one-tenth (0.1) of an inch or greater. Rain days shall be understood to be work days, exclusive of holidays, Sundays and other non-working days. Rain-related days will be considered based upon amounts of precipitation encountered during the construction process. The Contractor shall use these monthly averages when establishing the construction schedule for this project. Claims for delays due to abnormal rain delays will not be considered until the number of rain days during which critical path work is actually delayed exceeds the number allowed in the schedule as follows:

January: 6 Days	May: 6 Days	September: 4 Days
February: 6 Days	lune: 5 Days	October: 4 Days
March: 6 Days	July: 6 Days	November:4 Days
April: 5 Days	August: 6 Days	December: 6 Days

.1 Rain days, as identified above, are to aid the Contractors in their scheduling. These days are included in the total time allowed for construction as defined in Article 8 of these Supplementary General Conditions. Used and unused days are not available for extending the project time nor may they be used to decrease the project time. Rain days shall cease upon the drying in/enclosure of the building unless the Contractor can prove his claim for weather related delay based upon extreme conditions or Acts of God.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General
Add the following section after Section 4.1.1:

§ 4.1.1.1 The term "Architect," "Architect/ Engineer," or "Engineer" as used in the Contract Documents means the Architect or his authorized representative.

§ 4.2 Administration of the contract
Delete the fifth sentence of Section 4.2.4 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
Add the following Section 5.1.2.1 after Section 5.1.2:
§ 5.1.2.1 Sub-Subcontracting of work is discouraged on Union County Public School Projects. The Contractor is directly responsible for the performance of Subcontractors and their Sub-subcontractors. If the Contractor chooses to allow sub-subcontracts for portions of the Work, the Contractor shall remain directly responsible for sub-subcontractor's actions and remedies required. The Owner shall not be inconvenienced by conflicts with Subcontractors or their Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make or cause to be made corrections to defective work and repairs in a responsive manner without regard to the outcome of conflict resolution between subcontracted parties.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
Add Section 5.2.1.1 after Section 5.2.1:

§ 5.2.1.1 Not later than 14 days following date of issuance of Notice to Proceed or commencement of the Work, whichever occurs first, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Architect the Manufacturer/Subcontractor List consisting of a complete list of names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers, fabricators, or material suppliers for the products, equipment and systems proposed for the Work and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

Delete Section 6.2.3 and replace with the following:
§ 6.2.3 If a Separate Contractor initiates legal or other proceedings against the Owner on account of damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the 0wner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at its own expense, and if judgment or award against the

Owner arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Owner for

attorneys' fees and court or other costs which the Owner has incurred over and above those paid for directly by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.4 (Delete the word .... "wrongfully" .... in this Section).

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General
Add Section 7.1.4, 7.1.5, and 7.1.6:
§ 7.1.4 Overhead and profit applied to pricing of changes in the Work where the basis of payment for the change is cost plus overhead and profit may be stated separately or combined but, in either case, should distinguish between:

.1 the amounts to be paid to the Contractor for Work performed by the Contractor with that Contractor's own forces and for materials purchased directly by the Contractor (not through a Subcontractor).

. 2 the amounts to be paid to the Contractor and Subcontractor for Work performed by the Subcontractor with that Subcontractor's own forces and for materials or purchased directly by that Subcontractor (not through a Sub-subcontractor).

§ 7.1.5 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule, unless otherwise stated in the AIA Document A 101 - 2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor:

. I For extra Work completed by the Contractor with his own labor, not more than 15 percent shall be added as the allowance for overhead and profit.

.2 For extra Work completed by Subcontractors of the Contractor, not more than 10 percent shall be added as the allowance for overhead and profit.

.3 For Work deleted which would have been completed by the Contractor, with his own labor, not less than IO percent shall be credited to the Owner as the allowance for overhead and profit.

.4 For Work deleted which would have been completed by Subcontractors of the Contractor, not less than 5 percent shall be credited to the Owner by the Contractor as the allowance for overhead and profit.

§ 7. 1.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontractors. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives
Revise the fourth phrase in Section 7.3.4 as follows:
§ 7.3.4 Change: " .... an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount...: to read:" ... a fixed percentage fee as provided in Section 7.1.5 above for total profit and overhead."
Revise the last sentence of Section 7.3 .8 as follows:
§ 7.3.8 Change to read: "When both additions and deletions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase or decrease, if any."

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.3 Delays and Extension of Time

Delete from § 8.3.1 the following text: ... ", adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2".

Insert new Sections 8.3.2 and 8.3.3 as follows:
§ 8.3.2 If the progress or completion of the Work is delayed by any fault, neglect, act or failure to act on the part of the Contractor or any one acting for or on behalf of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall, in addition to all of the other obligations imposed by this contract and by law upon the contractor, and at no cost or expense to the Owner, work such overtime or require the appropriate sub-contractor to work such overtime as may be necessary to make up for all time lost and to avoid delay in the progress and completion of the work. The "premium" cost of all such overtime work shall be paid by the Contractor.

. I For the purposes of this Article, "sub-contractors" shall be deemed to be acting for and on behalf of the Contractor.

§ 8.3.3 Should the progress or completion of the Work be delayed by any fault, neglect, act or failure to act on the part of the Contractor or any one acting for or on behalf of the Contractor so as to cause any additional cost, expense, liability or damage to the Owner or any damage or additional cost or expense for which the Owner may or shall become liable, the Contractor shall and does hereby agree to compensate the Owner for, and to indemnify the Owner against, all such costs, expenses, liabilities and damages.

Renumber existing Section 8.3.2 as 8.3.4, and renumber existing Sections 8.3.3 as 8.3.5.

Add Sections 8.3.4.1, 8.3.4.2, and 8.3.4.3 to Section 8.3.4:
§ 8.3.4.1 Requests for extensions of time due to unusual adverse weather conditions occurring prior to completion of the roof and temporary or permanent building enclosure will be evaluated by the Owner when submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
§ 8.3.4.2 Extensions of Contract Time due to unusual adverse weather conditions shall not entitle the Contractor to claims for cost due to extended project overhead.
§ 8.3.4.3 If the Owner's performance is delayed at any time by Force Majeure (as hereinafter defined), the time for such performance by Owner or acceptance of Goods and/or Services will be equitably adjusted by allowing additional time for performance equal to any periods of Force Majeure. "Force Majeure" shall mean any delays caused by acts of God, riot, war, terrorism, inclement weather, labor strikes, material shortages and other causes beyond the reasonable control of Owner.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment
Add Section 9.3.1.3 to Section 9.3.1:
§ 9.3.1.3 The Contractor shall submit with each Application for Payment a completed Statement of Sales Tax Paid and Minority Business Enterprise documentation in a form acceptable to the Owner.

Add Sections 9.3.2.1 through 9.3.2.4 to Section 9.3.2:
§ 9.3.2.l In requesting payment for materials stored on or off the site, the Contractor shall submit with his Application for Payment the following:

.1 an itemized list of the stored material prepared in sufficient detail to identify the materials and their value. Include an accounting for new items stored, paid items that continue in storage, and items previously stored and since incorporated in the Work.

.2 evidence such as bills of sale or such other proof as may be requested by the Architect to substantiate that the materials listed have been paid for by the Contractor, or, for materials stored at the site only, a notarized statement from the materials supplier stating that the materials will become the property of the Owner upon payment by the Owner to the Contractor.

§ 9.3.2.2 For material stored off the site, the Contractor shall additionally submit with his Application for Payment the following:

.1 evidence that the materials are stored at the location previously agreed to in writing as provided by Section 9.3.2 of the General Conditions. No payment will be made for material stored off the site until the storage location has been agreed upon in writing. No payment will be made for material stored more than 50 miles from the Project site.
.2 evidence that the storage location is bonded in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.
.3 evidence that the materials are insured while in storage and while in transit to the site.
.4 evidence that transportation to the site will be provided by the Contractor.

§ 9.3.2.3 Stored materials may be reviewed in their storage location by the Architect.
§ 9.3.2.4 Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the Architect's cost for inspections of off-site stored materials, to include his Time (travel, site observation, and office-related duties) per the hourly rate established by the fee/rate schedule attachment to Owner-Architect Agreement), the cost for Engineering Consultants if their services are needed, and will also include travel expenses at IRS approved travel expense rate but no less than $0.50 per mile from base of operations office to the Project site or storage site and back. In no case will the charges be less than the minimum set at $500.00 per inspection.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion
Add the following section after Section 9.8.1:
§ 9.8.1.1 Substantial Completion shall also include final approval for occupancy and use by authorities having jurisdiction.

Add Sections 9.8.2.1 and 9.8.2.2.to Section 9.8.2:
§ 9.8.2.1 The Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the Contractor's comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected in conjunction with the Architect's inspection to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amount paid to the Architect for preparation of such comprehensive list of items if such preparation is required in order to facilitate the Architect's determination of Substantial Completion.
§ 9.8.2.2 The Architect will review the general condition of the Work and the Contractor's comprehensive list prior to the Architect's inspection to determine whether the nature or scope of

work left to be completed or corrected will preclude immediate and full owner occupancy, and will not proceed with inspection for Substantial Completion. but will reschedule the inspection at such time that the Contractor has indicated that the work remaining to be completed or corrected is consistent with the definition of Substantial Completion.

Add Section 9.8.3.1 to Section 9.8.3:
§ 9.8.3.1 Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amount paid to the Architect, including normally reimbursable expenses, for any additional inspections.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment
Add the following sentence to Section 9.10.2:
"The Contractor shall furnish such evidence as may be necessary to show that out of state subcontractors or suppliers have fully met the requirements of payment of taxes as established in the law of the State or local subdivision thereof which may be in effect at the time of final payment. The Owner will require the submission of such proof or evidence before final payment will be approved or made."

Add Section 9.10.2.1 to Section 9.10.2:
§ 9.10.2.1 Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than one(!) inspection to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amount paid to the Architect, including normally reimbursable expenses, for any additional inspections.

Add the following section to Section 9.10.3:
§ 9.10.3.1 Owner's Option Final Payment: If at the time final completion is scheduled there are remaining uncompleted items, the contract may be closed and contract closeout completed, an amount equal to 250 percent of the value of each item as determined by the Architect shall be withheld for these items, as value to the Owner to provide for the Owner's completion of the work and related costs for Owner's and Architect's additional services.

Add the following Sections .5, .6, and .7 to Section 9.10.4:

.5 Claims for Indemnification;
.6 Claims about which the Owner has given the Contractor written notice;
.7 Claims arising after final payment

Add Section 9.11:
§ 9.11 Costs for Additional Inspections
§ 9.11.1 The Architect's costs for additional inspections will include his Time (Travel, Site Visitation and Office) at the rate established in the fee/rate schedule attachment to the Owner Architect Agreement, the cost for Engineering Consultants if their services are needed, including their travel expenses at IRS approved Travel Expense Rate but no less than $0.50 per mile from base of operations office to the project site and back. In no case will the charges be less than the minimum set at $500.00 per inspection.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property
Add Section I 0.2.2.1 after Section I 0.2.2:
§ 10.2.2.1 In the event that review, inspection or other action by regulatory agencies or other parties results in the imposition of fines, fees, or other costs due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with said applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders, the Contractor shall hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, and Owner's separate contractors, if any, from all consequences arising from the Contractor's noncompliance.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

Add the following sentence to Section I 0.4:
“Nothing in this section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the cost and responsibility for emergencies covered hereby, which with normal diligence, planning, and the close supervision of the Work as required under the Contract, could have been foreseen or prevented."

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

Add Section 12.2.2.1.1 to Section 12.2.2.1:
12.2.2.1.1 Leakproof Envelope Provision: The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended to a two-year period for all exterior envelope elements of the Work should one or more fail to serve as a leakproof water and/or air barrier. The Contractor's responsibility under this Section shall extend to the repair of all damage to the building and building contents resulting from such failure.

Delete the words "one-year" from Sections 12.2.2.2 and 12.2.2.3.

Add Section 12.2.2.4 to Section 12.2.2:
12.2.2.4 Upon request by the Owner and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Architect will conduct and the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance of the Work of the Contractor.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

Add the following sentence to the end of Section 12.3:
"The acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner shall be by written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, signed by the Owner's authorized representative. No person has authority to accept nonconforming work except the Owner."

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Delete Section I 4.4 and all subparts and replace with the following:
§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience
§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.4, then the Owner shall only be liable to the Contractor for those costs reimbursable to the Contractor in accordance with Section l 4.4.4, plus a markup of l O percent for profit and overhead on the actual fully accounted costs recovered under Section 14.4.4; provided however, that if there is evidence that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed hereunder and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

§ 14.4.3.1 After receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner its termination claim in the form and with certification prescribed by the Owner. Such claims shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Owner upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such three (3) month period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Owner determines that the facts justify such action, it may receive and evaluate any such termination claim at any time after such three (3) month period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit its termination claim within the time allowed, the Owner may detem1ine, on the basis of information available to it, the amount, if any. due to the Contractor by reason of the termination.

§14.4.4 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.4, the Owner shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Owner as follows:

.1 an amount for supplies, services, or property accepted by the Owner pursuant to Section 14.5.1.6 or sold or acquired pursuant to Section 14.5.1. 7 and not heretofore paid for, and to the extent provided in the Contract such amount shall be equivalent to the aggregate price for such supplies or services computed in accordance with the price or prices specified in the Contract appropriately adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges;

.2 the total of the cost incurred in the performance of the Work through the date of termination including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto but exclusive of any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid for under Section 14.4.4. I; and

.3 provided, however, that neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant will be liable for payments to subcontractors pursuant to Section 14.4.4.2 unless each subcontractor contains termination provisions identical to those set forth in Article 14. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be liable to the Contractor or any of its subcontractors for any costs associated with termination if the subcontract of the pa11y involved does not include the proper termination clauses.

§ 14.4.5 In arriving at any amount due the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.4. there shall be deducted the following:

. 1 all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Contract;

.2 any claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor;
.3 such amount as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of outstanding or potential liens or claims; and
.4 the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold pursuant to the provision of Section 14.5.1.7 and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner.

§ 14.4.6 The total sum to be paid to the Contractor and Section 14.4 shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made or to be made for Work not terminated and as otherwise permitted by the Contract. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor, as provided in Section 14.4.4, the fair value, as determined by the Owner, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to Section 14.5.1. 7.

Add Section 14.5 as follows:
§ 14.5 General Termination for Convenience Provisions
§ 14.5.1 After receipt of a notice of termination for convenience from the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.4, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:
§ 14.5.1.1 stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
§ 14.5.1.2 place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the Contract as is not terminated;
§ 14.5.1.3 terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination;
§ 14.5.1.4 at the option of the Owner, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner, all of the rights in the contracts so terminated, in which case the Owner shall have the right, at its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;
§ 14.5.1.5 settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination or orders and subcontracts with the approval or ratification of the Owner, to the extent may require or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;

§ 14.5.1.6 transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as had been terminated, the following:

(1) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs and other fixtures, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the notice of termination; and
(2) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, releases, manuals and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;

§ 14.5.1.7 use its best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner, any property of the types referred to in Section 14.5.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:

(1) shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer, and

(2) may acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Sum covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;

§ 14.5.1.8 complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and

§ 14.5.1.9 take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

§ 14.5.2 The Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three (3) years after final settlement under the Contract, preserve and make available to the Owner, at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct change to the Owner, all its books, records, documents, and other evidence bearing cost on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under the Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or to the extent approved by the Owner, photographs, micro-photographs or other authentic reproductions thereof.

§ 14.5.3 lf the termination for convenience, pursuant to Section 14.4, be partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not tem1inated by the notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices. Any claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Section must be asserted within three (3) months from the effective date of the notice of termination.

§ 14.5.4 The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursable under Section 14.4.

§ 14.5.5 The Contractor shall be entitled to only those damages and that relief from termination by the Owner as specifically provided in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

Add Sections I 5.1.6.3, 15.1.6.4, and 15.1.6.5 after Section 15 .1.6.2:

15.1.6.3 Claims for increases in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work, and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction scheduled indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

15.1.6.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor, or for delays not affecting tasks not identified as critical tasks affecting the date of completion of the Work.

15.1.6.5 The Contractor has the option to purchase such insurance and riders to his insurance (Inland Marine Floater policies to Builders Risk Insurance to cover the following potential losses: Theft, Business Interruption, Extra Expense, Installation, Contractors Equipment) as he deems prudent to cover possible losses due to acts of God (force majeure) including loss of income and financial damages due to loss of

income caused by delays in construction from a covered peril. This option shall be the Contractor's sole remedy for damages not a result of Owner, Architect, Contractor or their agents' actions, omissions, or failures to take action. The Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this Contract and agrees that any such claim shall be fully compensated for by an extension of time to complete performance of the Work as provided under the change order provisions of Article 7.

Add Article 16 as follows:

ARTICLE 16: LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 16.1 The Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence to this Contract, and that a delay in achieving Substantial Completion or Final Completion is a breach and will necessarily cause damages to the Owner. Such damages include but are not limited to:

.1 Delayed or diminished use of public facilities
.2 Inconvenience to students, staff and public
.3 Increased inspection, oversight and administrative costs to the Owner
.4 Diversion of the Owner's employees from other tasks and projects
.5 Increased and extended project overhead
.6 Inefficiencies and loss of productivity

§ 16.2 All parties acknowledge that said damages are likely to occur but would be difficult to ascertain or determine, and that a legal proceeding to prove such damages would be time consuming and expensive. Therefore, in the event of delayed performance the following amounts will be charged against the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty:

.1 The amount of $500 per calendar day for failing to meet the Substantial Completion Date, calculated until substantial completion is actually achieved; and
.2 The amount of$250 per calendar day for failing to meet the Final Completion Date, calculated until final completion is actually achieved.

§ 16.3 The above amounts for liquidated damages are separate and cumulative. They are calculated concurrently in the event Substantial Completion is not achieved until after the specified Final Completion Date. All parties agree that said liquidated damages are a reasonable estimate of the damages to Owner caused by delayed performance and that they are not a penalty.

§ 16.4 The Owner may withhold liquidated damages from any payment to Contractor. Making final payment shall constitute a waiver of the Owner's right to liquidated damages not withheld unless the right to assess liquidated damages is specifically reserved in writing by the Owner. The Owner's entitlement to liquidated damages is specifically reserved in writing by Owner. The Owner's entitlement to liquidated damages shall not be considered a "Claim" subject to the time limitation for asserting Claims, but rather accrues automatically upon the Contractor's failure to meet the Substantial Completion Date and/or Final Completion Date.

§ 16.5 Liquidated damages shall not be assessed for the Contractor's delayed performance if and to the extent the delay is due to acts or omissions of the Owner or other contractors on the project, or to other events beyond the Contactor's control. Provided, however, that the contract provides a procedure by which the Contractor may make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, and it is Contractor's responsibility to follow the Claim procedure in a timely manner in order to obtain additional time to perfom1. Provided further, that failure by the Contractor to timely Claim and obtain additional time under said contract procedure constitutes a waiver, in which case the Owner shall be entitled to liquidated damages for delayed performance without any need for the Owner to establish that the Contractor was responsible for the delay.

§ 16.6 The Owner's entitlement to liquidated damages from Contractor shall be governed by this liquidated damages provision and shall not be affected by or offset by the Owner's assessment of liquidated damages against any other contractor.

§ 16.7 The parties acknowledge that this liquidated damages provision is not intended to apply to all additional costs incurred by Owner as a result of breach or delay. Specifically, this liquidated damages provision does not apply to additional costs incurred by Owner for correction of defective work or completion of the construction contract; additional legal, design professional and construction management costs resulting from breach or delay; and any claims by other contractors resulting from breach or delay. Such damages, Losses and expenses are likely to be ascertainable in the event of a breach are thus outside the scope of this liquidated damages provision. The parties agree that the Owner's right recover liquidated damages for delay is in addition to, and not in lieu of recovery of such ascertainable items of damages.
§ 16.8 The Owner's right to liquidated damages shall not be affected or waived by the Owner's termination of the contract upon material breach by the Contractor, nor by the Owner's permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part thereof after the expiration of the specified completion dates.''

Add Article 17 as follows:
ARTICLE 17: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION
§ 17.1 Contractor shall not disclose any Confidential Information as hereafter defined. "Confidential Information" shall consist of(a) any information pertaining to students or students' official records; (b) any information pertaining to personnel records of Owner employees; (c) any information pertaining to designs, know-how, techniques, devices, drawings, specifications, patterns, technical information, documents, business plans, item requirements, forecasts and similar data, oral, written or otherwise, conveyed by Owner to Contractor in connection herewith, or procured, developed, produced, manufactured or fabricated by Contractor in connection with Contractor's performance hereunder (the substance of clause (c) is hereafter referred to as "Project Information"); and (d) any information required to be kept confidential by law. Confidential Information may be disclosed as required by law. As used in this section, "required by law" shall include disclosures compelled by lawful subpoena, government regulation, court order, or demand pursuant to North Carolina Public Records Law, or any other lawful process; provided, however, that immediately upon receipt of any such subpoena, order or demand, Contractor shall notify Owner of the impending disclosure of records to afford Owner an opportunity to avail itself of legal process to prevent the disclosure or to seek confidential treatment of the disclosure.
§ 17.2 Security. Contractor's shall maintain commercially reasonable security measures in place to help protect against the loss, misuse. and alteration of Confidential Information.
§ 17.3 Additional Indemnification. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Owner, its and directors, officers, managers, employees and agents, from all suits, claims, costs, damages and other liabilities, including reasonable attorneys' fees as incurred by counsel of Owner's choice, relating to or arising from (a) Contractor's failure to maintain the security and integrity of Confidential Inforn1ation and (b) any claim for infringement of any copyright, trade secret, trademark, tradename, service mark, patent, or other law or regulation concerning intellectual and/or proprietary prope1ty rights.
§ 17.4 Effect of Termination and Orderly Transition. Upon expiration or notification of termination of this Contract for any reason, Contractor will cooperate in good faith with Owner to provide for an orderly transfer of any Confidential Information to Owner *("Orderly Transition")* and according to the terms of this section:

a. Scope of Work for Orderly Transition. Within 30 days of notification by Owner that this Contract is being terminated, the parties will create and execute a scope of work document detailing tasks, the responsible parties for individual tasks, and timeframes for completion of tasks necessary to complete an Orderly Transition. The final, executed Orderly Transition scope of

work shall be incorporated into this Contract and become subject to its terms. Contractor's failure lo a) cooperate in developing the Orderly Transition scope of work b) execute an Orderly Transition scope of work; or c) abide by the executed Orderly Transition scope of work shall be deemed a material breach of the Contract Documents.

b. Time Frame. Unless otherwise mutually agreed in an executed Orderly Transition scope of work, Contractor shall continue to perform under the Contract while Owner migrates its Confidential Information in the Orderly Transition process. Contractor agrees that, as part of the Orderly Transition process and within the specified time frame, it will transfer to Owner all of the Confidential Information provided to Contractor by Owner pursuant to this Contract. Contractor will provide Confidential Information in a commercially reasonable format as agreed in the Orderly Transition scope of work at no additional cost.
c. Destruction of Confidential Information after Orderly Transition. Unless otherwise mutually agreed in an executed Orderly Transition scope of work. Contractor agrees that after returning all Confidential Information to Owner pursuant to paragraph (b) above it will destroy all remaining copies of Confidential Information and back-up Confidential Information in its possession, contained in or on any medium (such as a storage area network or "SAN") or as may be stored offsite, within 30 days of completion of Orderly Transition. Contractor shall provide Owner with a detailed summary of the destruction process and standards to be utilized by Contractor with respect to the electronic Confidential lnformation and Owner shall approve such process and standards prior to Contractor commencing such destruction. Provided, Contractor may retain copies of any Project lnformation to the extent it does not contain components of sensitive public security plans or information as described under NC General Statute *§* 132-1.7.

EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General
Add the following to the end of Section A.3.1.1: Certificates shall list the Owner as Union County Public Schools, Monroe, NC 28112. The Contractor shall furnish one copy of each Certificate of lnsurance herein required attached to each copy of the Agreement, plus three additional copies of each Certificate of Insurance herein required, which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

Add Sections A.3.1.4 and A.3.1.5 to Section A.3.1 after Section A.3.1.3:
§ A.3.1.4 Should the Contractor have any outstanding claim against his/her current insurance policies, he/she shalt increase the dollar amount of insurance coverage above that specified by the dollar amount of the outstanding claim.
§ A.3.1.5 If the insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, the certificates shall be ACORD form 25, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document 0715 - 2017, Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25.

In Section A.3.2.2.1, insert the phrase ''five hundred thousand dollars" and the number "500,000," respectively, in the first and second blank spaces so as to read: “· ... not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) each occurrence .... "; insert the phrase ''one million dollars" and the number "1,000,000," respectively, in the third and fourth blank spaces so as to read: " ... one million dollars

($1,000,000) general aggregate .... "; and insert the phrase "one million dollars" and the number "1,000,000." respectively, in the fifth and sixth blank spaces so as to read:" ... one million dollars ($1,000,000) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage
Add Sections A.3.2.2.3 and A.3.2.2.4 after Section A.3.2.2.2:
§ A.3.2.2.3 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under Section A.3.2.2 shall:

.1 Be endorsed to have the General Aggregate apply to this Project only.
.2 Include coverage sufficient to meet the obligations in AIA Document A201-2017 under Section 3.1.8.
.3 Include coverage for Premises Operations (deleting X C or U exclusions), Independent Contractors' Protective, Products-Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, and Broad Form Property Damage.

§ A.3.2.2.4 Products and Completed Operations insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of at least one year after either 90 days following Substantial Completion or final payment, whichever is earlier.

In Section A.3.2.3, insert the phrases "and hired" and "five hundred thousand dollars," and the number "500,000," so as to read: "Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and hired and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) per accident .... "

Delete the period at the end of Section A.3.2.5 and add:
" ... including coverage for private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project."

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage
Add an "X'' in the box beside Section A.3.3.2.1.

Add Section A.3.3.2.1.1 to Section A.3.3.2.1
§ A.3.3.2.1.1 The insurance required by Section A.3.3.2.1 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance coverage for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment, which shall be subject to the provisions of Section 11.3.

Delete Section A.3.4 in its entirety and insert the following new Section A.3.4:
§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
Upon execution of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, acceptable to the Owner and underwritten by a surety authorized to do business in North Carolina, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum for each bond. The bonds shall guarantee the Contractor's faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. The bonds shall remain in force until the Work has been completed and accepted by the Owner, the provisions of all guarantees required by these Contract Documents have been fulfilled, and the warranty periods and period for correction of the Work have expired, or the period for filing mechanics' liens has expired, whichever occur latest, after

which time the bonds shall lapse. The Contractor shall bear all costs in connection with the bonds as a part of the Contract. One executed copy of each bond shall be attached to each executed copy of the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract Documents by the Owner.

. 1 These bonds shall be furnished to the Owner in the "Standard Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond", AJA Document A312, latest edition.

.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

AIA Document E203 - 2013: Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

Replace the word "Parties" with "Contractor" in Section 1.2

Delete Section 1.4.8:
Renumber Section 1.4. 9 as Section 1.4.8.
Renumber Section 1.4.10 as Section 1.4.9.
Renumber Section 1.4.11 as Section 1.4.10.
Renumber Section 1.4.12 as Section 1.4.11.

ARTICLE 2: TRANSMISSION AND OWNERSHIP OF DIGITAL DATA.
Delete Section 2.2 and Section 2.2.1.
Renumber Section 2.3 as Section 2.2.
Renumber Section 2.4 and Section 2.3.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 73 00

UCPS
UNION COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Purchasing and Contract Division

201 Venus Street
Monroe, NC 28112
Phone 704.296.6320 Fax 704.283.2371
www.ucps.k12.nc.us

ADDENDUM 1

PROJECT: **Wesley Chapel Elementary School**
HVAC-Dual Temp Piping Replacement 3-97380064

BID DUE DATE: **10:00 a.m., March 14, 2023**

Contractor shall fulfill all requirements listed within the bid documents, including additions and changes noted below.

Questions Received:

1. Drawing M 4.1 (Detail 1) Note (C) Indicates a future Circuit Setter/Control Valve Combo.
   Answer: Correct, that work is to be completed in another phase.

2. Will we be using the existing Control Valves?
   Answer: Yes

3. Pre-bid and the specifications call for a Turn-key project.
   Answer: Correct

4. Can you issue a revised detail to include all of the (Coil Package Components) that are required by UCPS and the Engineer to reconnect the existing Unit Ventilators.?
   Answer: See detail 1/M4.1, contractor to install item-A and B plus unions, control valve and circuit setter combo under different phase of work.

End of Addendum